

SCHOLASTIC CORP

FORM 10-K (Annual Report)

Filed 07/24/17 for the Period Ending 05/31/17

Address	555 BROADWAY NEW YORK, NY 10012
Telephone	2123436100
CIK	0000866729
Symbol	SCHL
SIC Code	2731 - Books: Publishing, or Publishing and Printing
Industry	Consumer Publishing
Sector	Consumer Cyclical
Fiscal Year	05/31



United States
Securities and Exchange Commission

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

Annual Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of
the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

For the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 | Commission File No. 000-19860

Scholastic Corporation

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

557 Broadway, New York, New York
(Address of principal executive offices)

13-3385513
(IRS Employer Identification No.)

10012
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (212) 343-6100
Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Table with 2 columns: Title of class, Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered. Row 1: Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
NONE

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes [] No [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

- [X] Large accelerated filer [] Accelerated filer [] Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) [] Smaller reporting company [] Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. []

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes [] No [X]

The aggregate market value of the Common Stock, par value \$0.01, held by non-affiliates as of November 30, 2016, was approximately \$1,312,526,586. As of such date, non-affiliates held no shares of the Class A Stock, \$0.01 par value. There is no active market for the Class A Stock.

The number of shares outstanding of each class of the Registrant's voting stock as of June 30, 2017 was as follows: 33,460,158 shares of Common Stock and 1,656,200 shares of Class A Stock.

Documents Incorporated By Reference

Part III incorporates certain information by reference from the Registrant's definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held September 20, 2017.

Table of Contents

		PAGE
Part I		
Item 1.	Business	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	8
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	13
Item 2.	Properties	13
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	13
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	13
Part II		
Item 5.	Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	14
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	16
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	17
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	34
Item 8.	Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	36
	Consolidated Statements of Operations	37
	Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	38
	Consolidated Balance Sheets	39
	Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders’ Equity	40
	Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	41
	Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	43
	Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	79
	Supplementary Financial Information	81
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	82
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	82
Item 9B.	Other Information	82
Part III		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	83
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	83
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	83
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	83
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	83
Part IV		
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	84
Item 16.	Summary	87
	Signatures	88
	Power of Attorney	89
	Schedule II: Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves	S-2

Part I

Item 1 | Business

Overview

Scholastic Corporation (the “Corporation” and together with its subsidiaries, “Scholastic” or the “Company”) is the world’s largest publisher and distributor of children’s books, a leading provider of print and digital instructional materials for grades pre-kindergarten (“pre-K”) to grade 12, and a producer of educational and entertaining children’s media. The Company creates quality books and ebooks, print and technology-based learning materials and programs, classroom magazines and other products that, in combination, offer schools customized and comprehensive solutions to support children’s learning both at school and at home. Since its founding in 1920, Scholastic has emphasized quality products and a dedication to reading and learning. The Company is the leading operator of school-based book clubs and book fairs in the United States. It distributes its products and services through these proprietary channels, as well as directly to schools and libraries, through retail stores and through the internet. The Company’s website, scholastic.com, is a leading site for teachers, classrooms and parents and an award-winning destination for children. Scholastic has operations in the United States and throughout the world including Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand and other parts of Asia and, through its export business, sells products in approximately 145 countries.

The Company currently employs approximately 6,500 people in the United States and approximately 2,500 people outside the United States.

Segments – Continuing Operations

The Company categorizes its businesses into three reportable segments: *Children’s Book Publishing and Distribution*; *Education*; and *International*.

The following table sets forth revenues by reportable segment for the three fiscal years ended May 31:

	(Amounts in millions)		
	2017	2016	2015
Children’s Book Publishing and Distribution	\$ 1,052.1	\$ 1,000.9	\$ 957.8
Education	312.7	299.7	276.8
International	376.8	372.2	401.2
Total	\$ 1,741.6	\$ 1,672.8	\$ 1,635.8

Additional financial information relating to the Company’s reportable segments is included in Note 3 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data,” which is included herein.

CHILDREN’S BOOK PUBLISHING AND DISTRIBUTION

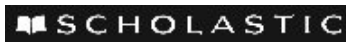
(60.4 % of fiscal 2017 revenues)

General

The Company’s *Children’s Book Publishing and Distribution* segment includes the publication and distribution of children’s books, ebooks, media and interactive products in the United States through its school book clubs and school book fairs channels and through the trade channel.

The Company is the world’s largest publisher and distributor of children’s books and is the leading operator of school-based book clubs and school-based book fairs in the United States. The Company is also a leading publisher of children’s print books, ebooks and audiobooks distributed through the trade channel. Scholastic offers a broad range of children’s books through its school and trade channels, many of which have received awards for excellence in children’s literature, including the Caldecott and Newbery Medals.

The Company obtains titles for sale through its distribution channels from three principal sources. The first source for titles is the Company’s publication of books created under exclusive agreements with authors, illustrators, book packagers or other media companies. Scholastic generally controls the exclusive rights to sell these titles through all



channels of distribution in the United States and, to a lesser extent, internationally. Scholastic's second source of titles is obtaining licenses to publish books exclusively in specified channels of distribution, including reprints of books originally published by other publishers for which the Company acquires rights to sell in the school market. The third source of titles is the Company's purchase of finished books from other publishers.

School-Based Book Clubs

Scholastic founded its first school-based book club in 1948. The Company's school-based book clubs consist of reading clubs for pre-K through grade 8. In addition to its regular reading club offerings, the Company creates special theme-based and seasonal offers targeted to different grade levels during the year.

The Company mails promotional materials containing order forms to classrooms in the vast majority of the pre-K to grade 8 schools in the United States. Classroom teachers who wish to participate in a school-based book club provide the promotional materials to their students, who may choose from curated selections at substantial reductions from list prices. The teacher aggregates the students' orders and forwards them to the Company. Approximately 64% of kindergarten ("K") to grade 5 elementary school teachers in the United States who received promotional materials in fiscal 2017 participated in the Company's school-based book clubs. In fiscal 2017, approximately 96% of total book club revenues were placed via the internet through the Company's online ordering platform, which allows parents, as well as teachers, to order online. Products are shipped to the classroom for distribution to the students. Teachers who participate in the book clubs receive bonus points and other promotional incentives, which may be redeemed from the Company for additional books and other resource materials and items for their classrooms or the school.

School-Based Book Fairs

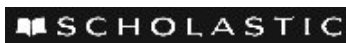
The Company began offering school-based book fairs in 1981 under the name Scholastic Book Fairs. The Company is the leading distributor of school-based book fairs in the United States serving schools in all 50 states. Book fairs give children access to hundreds of popular, quality books and educational materials, increase student reading and help book fair organizers raise funds for the purchase of school library and classroom books, supplies and equipment. Book fairs are generally weeklong events where children and families peruse and purchase their favorite books together. The Company delivers its book fairs from its warehouses to schools principally by a fleet of Company-owned and leased vehicles. Sales and customer service representatives, working from the Company's regional offices and distribution facilities and national distribution facility in Missouri, along with local area field representatives, provide support to book fair organizers. Book fairs are conducted by school personnel, volunteers and parent-teacher organizations, from which the schools may receive either books, supplies and equipment or a portion of the proceeds from every book fair they host. The Company is currently focused on maximizing participation at its book fairs through increasing attendance at each book fair event. Approximately 91% of the schools that conducted a Scholastic Book Fair in fiscal 2016 hosted a fair in fiscal 2017.

Trade

Scholastic is a leading publisher of children's books sold through bookstores, internet retailers and mass merchandisers in the United States. Scholastic's original publications include Harry Potter™, The Hunger Games, The 39 Clues®, Spirit Animals®, The Magic School Bus®, I Spy™, Captain Underpants®, Goosebumps® and Clifford The Big Red Dog®, and licensed properties such as Star Wars®, Lego®, Pokemon® and Geronimo Stilton®. In addition, the Company's Klutz® imprint is a publisher and creator of "books plus" products for children, including titles such as *Make Clay Charms*, *Sew Mini Treats*, *Make Your Own Mini Erasers*, and *Lego Chain Reactions*.

The Company's trade organization focuses on publishing, marketing and selling books to bookstores, internet retailers, mass merchandisers, specialty sales outlets and other book retailers, and also supplies books for the Company's proprietary school channels. The Company maintains a talented and experienced creative staff that constantly seeks to attract, develop and retain the best children's authors and illustrators. The Company believes that its trade publishing staff, combined with the Company's reputation and proprietary school distribution channels, provides a significant competitive advantage, evidenced by numerous bestsellers over the past two decades. Bestsellers in the trade division during fiscal 2017 included *Harry Potter and the Cursed Child, Parts One and Two*, the original screenplay of the *Fantastic Beasts and Where to Find Them*™ film, *Ghosts*, *Dogman* and *Dogman Unleashed*, *Five Nights at Freddy's: The Silver Eyes*, and the *Pokemon: Deluxe Essential Handbook*, as well as multiple series, including Harry Potter, Captain Underpants, Wings of Fire, The Baby-Sitters Club® Graphix, and Star Wars: Jedi Academy.

Also included in the Company's trade organization are Weston Woods Studios, Inc. ("Weston Woods") and Scholastic Audio, as well as Scholastic Entertainment Inc. ("SEI"). Weston Woods creates audiovisual adaptations of classic children's picture books distributed through the school and retail markets. Scholastic Audio provides audiobook



productions of popular children's titles. SEI is responsible for exploiting the Company's film and television assets, which include a large television programming library based on the Company's properties.

EDUCATION

(18.0 % of fiscal 2017 revenues)

Education includes the publication and distribution to schools and libraries of children's books, other print and on-line reference, non-fiction and fiction focused products, classroom magazines and classroom materials for core and supplemental literacy instruction, as well as consulting services and related products supporting professional development for teachers and school and district administrators, including professional books, coaching, workshops and seminars which in combination cover grades pre-K to 12 in the United States.

The Company is a leading provider of classroom libraries and paperback collections, including best-selling titles and leveled books for guided reading, to individual teachers and other educators and schools and school district customers. Additionally, the Company provides books and consulting services to community-based organizations and other groups engaged in literacy initiatives through Scholastic Family and Community Engagement (FACE). Scholastic helps schools build classroom collections of high quality, award-winning books for every grade, reading level and multicultural background, including its *Leveled Bookroom* and the *Phyllis C. Hunter* classroom library series. Scholastic serves customer needs with customized support for literacy instruction, providing comprehensive literacy programs which include print and digital content, as well as assessment tools. The Company publishes and sells professional books authored by notable experts in education, such as *Disrupting Thinking* by Kyleen Beers and Bob Probst, and supplemental materials like *Next Step Forward in Guided Reading*, authored by Jan Richardson. These materials are designed for and generally purchased by teachers, both directly from the Company and through teacher stores and booksellers, including the Company's on-line teacher store (www.scholastic.com/teacherstore), which provides professional books and other educational materials to teachers and other educators.

Scholastic is the leading publisher of classroom magazines. Teachers in grades pre-K to 12 use the Company's 30 classroom magazines, including *Scholastic News*®, *Scope*®, *Storyworks*®, *Let's Find Out*® and *Junior Scholastic*®, to supplement formal learning programs by bringing subjects of current interest into the classroom, including current events, literature, math, science, social studies and foreign languages. These offerings provide schools with substantial non-fiction material, which is required to meet new higher educational standards. Each magazine has its own website with online digital resources that supplement the print materials. Scholastic's classroom magazine circulation in the United States in fiscal 2017 was approximately 15.5 million, with approximately 77% of the circulation in grades pre-K to 6. The majority of magazines purchased are paid for with school or district funds, with parents and teachers paying for the balance. Circulation revenue accounted for substantially all classroom magazine revenue in fiscal 2017.

Scholastic is also a leading publisher of quality children's reference and non-fiction products and subscriptions to databases sold primarily to schools and libraries in the United States. These products include non-fiction books published in the United States under the imprints Children's Press® and Franklin Watts®. Also included in the segment is the Company's consumer magazine business, including *Teacher* magazine.

The products and services described above are offered by Scholastic to educators in pre-K to 12 schools as a comprehensive program for student achievement and literacy development. These solutions encompass core literacy curriculum publishing, including the Company's guided reading programs, print programs involving customized classroom and library book collections, related supplemental materials made available through the Company's classroom magazines, including additional non-fiction material available to students through the digital components accompanying the print classroom magazines, and the Company's custom curriculum and teaching guides and other professional development materials and services to aid teachers in the implementation of the Company's comprehensive solutions.

INTERNATIONAL

(21.6 % of fiscal 2017 revenues)

General

The *International* segment includes the publication and distribution of products and services outside the United States by the Company's international operations, and its export and foreign rights businesses.



Scholastic has operations in Canada, the United Kingdom, Ireland, Australia, New Zealand, India, China, Singapore and other parts of Asia including Malaysia, Thailand, the Philippines, Indonesia, Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan. The Company has branches in the United Arab Emirates and Colombia and, through its export business, sells products in approximately 145 countries. The Company's international operations have original trade and educational publishing programs; distribute children's books, digital educational resources and other materials through school-based book clubs, school-based book fairs and trade channels; produce and distribute magazines; and offer on-line services. Many of the Company's international operations also have their own export and foreign rights licensing programs and are book publishing licensees for major media properties. Original books published by many of these operations have received awards for excellence in children's literature. In Asia, the Company also publishes and distributes products under the Grolier name for parents to teach their children at home and engages in direct sales in shopping malls and door to door, as well as operating tutorial centers that provide English language training to students.

Canada

Scholastic Canada, founded in 1957, is a leading publisher and distributor of English and French language children's books. Scholastic Canada is the largest school-based book club and school-based book fair operator in Canada and is one of the leading suppliers of original or licensed children's books to the Canadian trade market. Since 1965, Scholastic Canada has also produced quality Canadian-authored books and educational materials, including an early reading program sold to schools for grades K to 6.

United Kingdom

Scholastic UK, founded in 1964, is the largest school-based book club and book fair operator in the United Kingdom and is a publisher and one of the leading suppliers of original or licensed children's books to the United Kingdom trade market. Scholastic UK also publishes supplemental educational materials, including professional books for teachers. Scholastic also holds equity method investments in two publishers, one of which is also a distributor, in the United Kingdom.

Australia

Scholastic Australia, founded in 1968, is the largest school-based book club and book fair operator in Australia, reaching approximately 90% of the country's primary schools. Scholastic Australia also publishes quality children's books supplying the Australian trade market.

New Zealand

Scholastic New Zealand, founded in 1962, is the largest children's book publisher and the leading book distributor to schools in New Zealand. Through its school-based book clubs and book fairs, Scholastic New Zealand reaches approximately 90% of the country's primary schools. In addition, Scholastic New Zealand publishes quality children's books supplying the New Zealand trade market.

Asia

The Company's Asian operations include initiatives for educational publishing programs based out of Singapore, as well as the wholly-owned Grolier direct sales business, which sells English language and early childhood learning materials through a network of independent sales representatives in India, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand and engages in direct sales in shopping malls and door to door. In addition, the Company operates school-based book clubs and book fairs throughout Asia; publishes original titles in English and Hindi languages in India, including specialized curriculum books for local schools; conducts reading improvement programs inside local schools in the Philippines; and operates a chain of English language tutorial centers in China in cooperation with local partners.

Foreign Rights and Export

The Company licenses the rights to selected Scholastic titles in 47 languages to other publishing companies around the world. The Company's export business sells educational materials, digital educational resources and children's books to schools, libraries, bookstores and other book distributors in approximately 145 countries that are not otherwise directly serviced by Scholastic subsidiaries. The Company also partners with governments and non-governmental agencies to create and distribute books to public schools in developing countries.



Discontinued Operations

During the twelve month period ended May 31, 2017, the Company did not dispose of any components of the business that would meet the criteria for discontinued operations reporting.

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015, the Company sold its educational technology and services business (formerly the Company's *Educational Technology and Services* segment) to Houghton Mifflin Harcourt. The transaction was completed on May 29, 2015. The educational technology and services business was engaged, among other things, in the development and sale of reading and math improvement programs, as well as providing consulting and professional development services, principally to schools in the United States. The sale included the equity in two former subsidiaries, International Center for Leadership in Education and Tom Snyder Productions, as well as rights to sell all of the products of the educational technology and services business internationally.

Additionally, during fiscal 2015, the Company completed a restructuring of the *Media, Licensing and Advertising* segment and discontinued its Soup2Nuts animation and audio production studio operations, Scholastic Interactive, which designed software, apps and games for pre-K to grade 8, and the print edition of Parent and Child, a periodic consumer magazine.

PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION

The Company's books, magazines and other materials are manufactured by the Company with the assistance of third parties under contracts entered into through arms-length negotiations or competitive bidding. As appropriate, the Company enters into multi-year agreements that guarantee specified volume in exchange for favorable pricing terms. Paper is purchased directly from paper mills and other third-party sources. The Company does not anticipate any difficulty in continuing to satisfy its manufacturing and paper requirements.

In the United States, the Company mainly processes and fulfills orders for school-based book clubs, trade, reference and non-fiction products, educational products and export orders from its primary warehouse and distribution facility in Jefferson City, Missouri. In connection with its trade business, the Company sometimes will ship product directly from printers to customers. Magazine orders are processed at the Jefferson City facility and are shipped directly from printers.

School-based book fair orders are fulfilled through a network of warehouses across the country, as well as from the Company's Jefferson City warehouse and distribution facility. The Company's international school-based book clubs, school-based book fairs, trade and educational operations use distribution systems similar to those employed in the United States.

CONTENT ACQUISITION

Access to intellectual property or content ("Content") for the Company's product offerings is critical to the success of the Company's operations. The Company incurs significant costs for the acquisition and development of Content for its product offerings. These costs are often deferred and recognized as the Company generates revenues derived from the benefits of these costs. These costs include the following:

- **Prepublication costs.** Prepublication costs are incurred in all of the Company's reportable segments. Prepublication costs include costs incurred to create and develop the art, prepress, editorial, digital conversion and other content required for the creation of the master copy of a book or other media.
- **Royalty advances.** Royalty advances are incurred in all of the Company's reportable segments, but are most prevalent in the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment and enable the Company to obtain contractual commitments from authors to produce Content. The Company regularly provides authors with advances against expected future royalty payments, often before the books are written. Upon publication and sale of the books or other media, the authors generally will not receive further royalty payments until the contractual royalties earned from sales of such books or other media exceed such advances. The Company values its position in the market as the largest publisher and distributor of children's books in obtaining Content, and the Company's experienced editorial staff aggressively acquires Content from both new and established authors.
- **Acquired intangible assets.** The Company may acquire fully or partially developed Content from third parties via acquisitions of entities or outright purchase of the rights to Content.



SEASONALITY

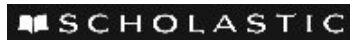
The Company's *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* school-based book fair and book club channels and most of its *Education* businesses operate on a school-year basis; therefore, the Company's business is highly seasonal. As a result, the Company's revenues in the first and third quarters of the fiscal year generally are lower than its revenues in the other two fiscal quarters. Typically, school-based channels and magazine revenues are minimal in the first quarter of the fiscal year as schools are not in session. Trade sales can vary through the year due to varying release dates of published titles. The Company generally experiences a loss from operations in the first and third quarters of each fiscal year.

COMPETITION

The markets for children's books, educational products and entertainment materials are highly competitive. Competition is based on the quality and range of materials made available, price, promotion and customer service, as well as the nature of the distribution channels. Competitors include numerous other book, ebook, textbook, library, reference material and supplementary publishers, distributors and other resellers (including over the internet) of children's books and other educational materials, national publishers of classroom and professional magazines with substantial circulation, and distributors of products and services on the internet. In the United States, competitors also include regional and local school-based book fair operators, other fundraising activities in schools, and bookstores. Competition may increase to the extent that other entities enter the market and to the extent that current competitors or new competitors develop and introduce new materials that compete directly with the products distributed by the Company or develop or expand competitive sales channels. The Company believes that its position as both a publisher and distributor are unique to certain of the markets in which it competes, principally in the context of its children's book business.

COPYRIGHT AND TRADEMARKS

As an international publisher and distributor of books, Scholastic aggressively utilizes the intellectual property protections of the United States and other countries in order to maintain its exclusive rights to identify and distribute many of its products. Accordingly, SCHOLASTIC is a trademark registered in the United States and in a number of countries where the Company conducts business or otherwise distributes its products. The Corporation's principal operating subsidiary in the United States, Scholastic Inc., and the Corporation's international subsidiaries, through Scholastic Inc., have registered and/or have pending applications to register in relevant territories trademarks for important services and programs. All of the Company's publications, including books and magazines, are subject to copyright protection both in the United States and internationally. The Company also obtains domain name protection for its internet domains. The Company seeks to obtain the broadest possible intellectual property rights for its products, and because inadequate legal and technological protections for intellectual property and proprietary rights could adversely affect operating results, the Company vigorously defends those rights against infringement.



Executive Officers

The following individuals have been determined by the Board of Directors to be the executive officers of the Company. Each such individual serves in his or her position with Scholastic until such person's successor has been elected or appointed and qualified or until such person's earlier resignation or removal.

Name	Age	Employed by Registrant Since	Previous Position(s) Held
Richard Robinson	80	1962	Chairman of the Board (since 1982), President (since 1974) and Chief Executive Officer (since 1975).
Maureen O'Connell	55	2007	Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Financial Officer (since 2007).
Iole Lucchese	50	1991	Executive Vice President (since 2016), Chief Strategy Officer (since 2014); President, Scholastic Canada (2015-2016); and Co-President, Scholastic Canada (2003-2015).
Judith A. Newman	59	1993	Executive Vice President and President, Book Clubs (since 2014), Book Clubs and eCommerce (2011-2014), Book Clubs (2005-2011) and Scholastic At Home (2005-2006); Senior Vice President and President, Book Clubs and Scholastic At Home (2004-2005); and Senior Vice President, Book Clubs (1997-2004).
Alan Boyko	63	1988	President, Scholastic Book Fairs, Inc. (since 2005).
Andrew S. Hedden	76	2008	Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary (since 2008) and member of the Board of Directors (since 1991).

Available Information

The Corporation's annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports are accessible at the Investor Relations portion of its website (scholastic.com) and are available, without charge, as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are electronically filed or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The Company also posts the dates of its upcoming scheduled financial press releases, telephonic investor calls and investor presentations on the "Events and Presentations" portion of its website at least five days prior to the event. The Company's investor calls are open to the public and remain available through the Company's website for at least 45 days thereafter.

The public may also read and copy materials that the Company files with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20549. The public may obtain information, as well as copies of the Company's filings, from the Office of Investor Education and Advocacy by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an internet site, at www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.



Item 1A | Risk Factors

Set forth below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in other documents that the Corporation files with the SEC are risks that should be considered in evaluating the Corporation's common stock, as well as risks and uncertainties that could cause the actual future results of the Company to differ from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements contained in this Report and in other public statements the Company makes. Additionally, because of the following risks and uncertainties, as well as other variables affecting the Company's operating results, the Company's past financial performance should not be considered an indicator of future performance.

If we cannot anticipate trends and develop new products or adapt to new technologies responding to changing customer preferences, this could adversely affect our revenues or profitability.

The Company operates in highly competitive markets that are subject to rapid change, including, in particular, changes in customer preferences and changes and advances in relevant technologies. There are substantial uncertainties associated with the Company's efforts to develop successful trade publishing, educational, and media products and services, including digital products and services, for its customers, as well as to adapt its print and other materials to new digital technologies, including the internet cloud technologies, ebook readers, tablets and other devices and school-based technologies. The Company makes significant investments in new products and services that may not be profitable, or whose profitability may be significantly lower than the Company anticipates or has experienced historically. In particular, in the context of the Company's current focus on key digital opportunities, including ebooks for children and schools, the markets are continuing to develop and the Company may be unsuccessful in establishing itself as a significant factor in any market which does develop. Many aspects of an ebook market which could develop for children and schools, such as the nature of the relevant software and hardware, the size of the market, relevant methods of delivery and relevant content, as well as pricing models, are still evolving and will, most likely, be subject to change on a recurrent basis until a pattern develops and becomes more defined. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in implementing its ebook strategy, including the continuing development of its ereading applications for consumer and classroom markets, which could adversely affect the Company's revenues and growth opportunities. In this connection, the Company previously determined to cease its support for its ereading applications offered to consumers through its school and ecommerce channels in favor of concentrating its efforts towards the introduction of a universal cross-platform streaming application, to be made available initially to the classroom market. There can be no assurance that the Company will ultimately be successful in its redirected strategy of introducing a streaming model directed to the classroom market or the subsequent development of a broader streaming model. In addition, the Company faces market risks associated with systems development and service delivery in its evolving school ordering and ecommerce businesses.

Our financial results would suffer if we fail to successfully differentiate our offerings and meet market needs in school-based book clubs and book fairs, two of our core businesses.

The Company's school-based book clubs and book fairs are core businesses, which produce a substantial part of the Company's revenues. The Company is subject to the risks that it will not successfully continue to develop and execute new promotional strategies for its school-based book clubs or book fairs in response to future customer trends, including any trends relating to a demand for ebooks on the part of customers, or technological changes or that it will not otherwise meet market needs in these businesses in a timely or cost-effective fashion and successfully engage a newer millennial teacher population in order to increase current teacher sponsorship in its book club business, as well as maintain school sponsorship at the planned level in its book fair business and ordering levels in each of these businesses, which would have an adverse effect on the Company's financial results. The Company differentiates itself from competitors by providing curated offerings in its school-based book clubs and book fairs designed to make reading attractive for children, in furtherance of its mission as a champion of literacy. Competition from mass market and on-line distributors using customer-specific curation tools could reduce this differentiation, posing a risk to the Company's results.

If we fail to maintain the continuance of strong relationships with our authors, illustrators and other creative talent, as well as to develop relationships with new creative talent, our business could be adversely affected.

The Company's business, in particular the trade publishing and media portions of the business, is highly dependent on maintaining strong relationships with the authors, illustrators and other creative talent who produce the products and services that are sold to its customers. Any overall weakening of these relationships, or the failure to develop successful new relationships, could have an adverse impact on the Company's business and financial performance.



We own certain significant real estate assets which are subject to various risks related to conditions affecting the real estate market.

The Company has direct ownership of certain significant real estate assets, in particular, the Company's headquarters location in New York City and its primary distribution center in Jefferson City, Missouri. The New York headquarters location serves a dual purpose as it also contains premium retail space that is, from time to time, leased to retail tenants in order to generate rental income and cash flow, and the Company is currently engaged in a renovation of its New York headquarters which will include making additional space available for retail use. Accordingly, the Company is sensitive to various risk factors such as changes to real estate values and property taxes, pricing and demand for high end retail spaces in Soho, New York City, interest rates, cash flow of underlying real estate assets, supply and demand, and the credit worthiness of any retail tenants. There is also no guarantee that investment objectives for the retail component of the Company's real estate will be achieved.

If we fail to adapt to new purchasing patterns or trends, our business and financial results could be adversely affected.

The Company's business is affected significantly by changes in customer purchasing patterns or trends in, as well as the underlying strength of, the trade, educational and media markets for children. In particular, the Company's educational publishing business may be adversely affected by budgetary restraints and other changes in educational funding as a result of new policies which could result from the recent change in administration and changes in the Department of Education at the federal level or otherwise resulting from new legislation or regulatory action, whether at the federal, state or local level, as well as changes in the procurement process, to which the Company may be unable to adapt successfully. In addition, there are many competing demands for educational funds, and there can be no guarantee that the Company will otherwise be successful in continuing to obtain sales of its educational materials and programs from any available funding.

The competitive pressures we face in our businesses could adversely affect our financial performance and growth prospects.

The Company is subject to significant competition, including from other trade and educational publishers and media, entertainment and internet companies, as well as retail and internet distributors, many of which are substantially larger than the Company and have much greater resources. To the extent the Company cannot meet these challenges from existing or new competitors, including in the educational publishing business, and develop new product offerings to meet customer preferences or needs, the Company's revenues and profitability could be adversely affected.

Additionally, demand for many of the Company's product offerings, particularly books sold through school channels, is subject to price sensitivity. Failure to maintain a competitive pricing model could reduce revenues and profitability.

Our reputation is one of our most important assets, and any adverse publicity or adverse events, such as a significant data privacy breach or violation of privacy laws or regulations, could cause significant reputational damage and financial loss.

The businesses of the Company focus on children's reading, learning and education, and its key relationships are with educators, teachers, parents and children. In particular, the Company believes that, in selecting its products, teachers, educators and parents rely on the Company's reputation for quality books and educational materials and programs appropriate for children. Negative publicity, either through traditional media or through social media, could tarnish this relationship.

Also, in certain of its businesses the Company holds or has access to personal data, including that of customers. Adverse publicity stemming from a data breach, whether or not valid, could reduce demand for the Company's products or adversely affect its relationship with teachers or educators, impacting participation in book clubs or book fairs or decisions to purchase educational materials or programs produced by the Company's *Education* segment. Further, a failure to adequately protect personal data, including that of customers or children, or other data security failure, such as cyber attacks from third parties, could lead to penalties, significant remediation costs and reputational damage, including loss of future business.

The Company is subject to privacy laws and regulations in the conduct of its business in the United States and in other jurisdictions in which it conducts its international operations, many of which vary significantly, relating to use of information obtained from customers of, and participants in, the Company's on-line offerings. In addition, the Company is also subject to the regulatory requirements of the Children's Online Privacy Protection Act ("COPPA") in



the United States relating to access to, and the use of information received from, children in respect to the Company's on-line offerings. Since the businesses of the Company are primarily centered on children, failures of the Company to comply with the requirements of COPPA and similar laws in particular, as well as failures to comply generally with applicable privacy laws and regulations, could lead to significant reputational damage and other penalties and costs, including loss of future business.

We maintain an experienced and dedicated employee base that executes the Company's strategies. Failure to attract, retain and develop this employee base could result in difficulty with executing our strategy.

The Company's employees, notably its Chief Executive Officer, senior executives and other editorial staff members, have substantial experience in the publishing and education markets. Inability to adequately maintain a workforce of this nature could negatively impact the Company's operations.

If we are unsuccessful in implementing our corporate strategy we may not be able to maintain our historical growth.

The Company's future growth depends upon a number of factors, including the ability of the Company to successfully implement its strategies for its respective business units in a timely manner, the introduction and acceptance of new products and services, including the success of its digital strategy and its ability to implement and successfully market new programs in its educational publishing business, as well as through the Company's developing educational publishing operation in Singapore, its ability to expand in the global markets that it serves, its ability to meet demand for content meeting current standards in the United States and its continuing success in implementing on-going cost containment and reduction programs. Difficulties, delays or failures experienced in connection with any of these factors could materially affect the future growth of the Company.

Failure of one or more of our information technology platforms could affect our ability to execute our operating strategy.

The Company relies on a variety of information technology platforms to execute its operations, including human resources, payroll, finance, order-to-cash, procurement, vendor payment, inventory management, distribution and content management systems and its internal operating systems. Many of these systems are integrated via internally developed interfaces and modifications. Failure of one or more systems could lead to operating inefficiencies or disruptions and a resulting decline in revenue or profitability. As the Company continues to implement its new enterprise-wide customer and content management systems and the migration to software as a service ("SaaS") and cloud-based technology solutions, in its initiatives to integrate its separate legacy platforms into a cohesive enterprise-wide system, there can be no assurance that it will be successful in its efforts or that the staged implementation of these initiatives in the Company's global operations will not involve disruptions in its systems or processes having a short term adverse impact on its operations and ability to service its customers.

Increases in certain operating costs and expenses, which are beyond our control and can significantly affect our profitability, could adversely affect our operating performance.

The Company's major expense categories include employee compensation and printing, paper and distribution (such as postage, shipping and fuel) costs. Compensation costs are influenced by general economic factors, including those affecting costs of health insurance, post-retirement benefits and any trends specific to the employee skill sets that the Company requires.

Paper prices fluctuate based on worldwide demand and supply for paper in general, as well as for the specific types of paper used by the Company. If there is a significant disruption in the supply of paper or a significant increase in paper costs, or in its shipping or fuel costs, beyond those currently anticipated, which would generally be beyond the control of the Company, or if the Company's strategies to try to manage these costs, including additional cost savings initiatives, are ineffective, the Company's results of operations could be adversely affected.

Failure of third party providers to provide contracted outsourcing of business processes and information technology services could cause business interruptions and could increase the costs of these services to the Company.

The Company outsources business processes to reduce complexity and increase efficiency for activities such as distribution, manufacturing, product development, transactional processing, information technologies and various administrative functions. Increasingly, the Company is engaging third parties to provide SaaS, which can reduce the



Company's internal execution risk, but increases the Company's dependency upon third parties to execute business critical information technology tasks. If SaaS providers are unable to provide these services, or if outsource providers fail to execute their contracted functionality, the Company could experience disruptions to its distribution and other business activities and may incur higher costs.

The inability to obtain and publish best-selling new titles such as Harry Potter could cause our future results to decline in comparison to historical results.

The Company invests in authors and illustrators for its Trade publication business, and has a history of publishing hit titles such as Harry Potter. The inability to publish best-selling new titles in future years could negatively impact the Company.

The loss of or failure to obtain rights to intellectual property material to our businesses would adversely affect our financial results.

The Company's products generally comprise intellectual property delivered through a variety of media. The ability to achieve anticipated results depends in part on the Company's ability to defend its intellectual property against infringement, as well as the breadth of rights obtained. The Company's operating results could be adversely affected by inadequate legal and technological protections for its intellectual property and proprietary rights in some jurisdictions, markets and media, as well as by the costs of dealing with claims alleging infringement of the intellectual property rights of others, including claims involving business method patents in the ecommerce and internet area, and the Company's revenues could be constrained by limitations on the rights that the Company is able to secure to exploit its intellectual property in different media and distribution channels, as well as geographic limitations on the exploitation of such rights.

Because we sell our products and services in foreign countries, changes in currency exchange rates, as well as other risks and uncertainties, could adversely affect our operations and financial results.

The Company has various operating subsidiaries domiciled in foreign countries. In addition, the Company sells products and services to customers located in foreign countries where it does not have operating subsidiaries, and a significant portion of the Company's revenues are generated from outside of the United States. The Company's business processes, including distribution, sales, sourcing of content, marketing and advertising, are, accordingly, subject to multiple national, regional and local laws, regulations and policies. The Company could be adversely affected by noncompliance with foreign laws, regulations and policies, including those pertaining to foreign rights and exportation. The Company is also exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and to business disruption caused by political, financial or economic instability or the occurrence of natural disasters in foreign countries. In addition, the Company and its foreign operations could be adversely impacted by a downturn in general economic conditions on a more global basis caused by general political instability or unrest or changes in economic affiliations. For example, the results of the Referendum on the United Kingdom's (or the UK) Membership in the European Union (EU) (referred to as Brexit), advising for the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union, could affect our sales in the UK, as the uncertainty caused by the vote and the uncertain future course of negotiations between the EU and the UK could negatively impact the economies of the UK and other nations.

Failure to meet the demands of regulators, and the associated high cost of compliance with regulations, as well as failure to enforce compliance with our Code of Ethics and other policies, could negatively impact us.

The Company operates in multiple countries and is subject to different regulations throughout the world. In the United States, the Company is regulated by the Internal Revenue Service, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission and other regulating bodies. Failure to comply with these regulators, including providing these regulators with accurate financial and statistical information that often is subject to estimates and assumptions, or the high cost of complying with relevant regulations, could negatively impact the Company.

In addition, the decentralized and global nature of the Company's operations makes it more difficult to communicate and monitor compliance with the Company's Code of Ethics and other material Company policies and to assure compliance with applicable laws and regulations, some of which have global applicability, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act in the United States and the UK Bribery Act in the United Kingdom. Failures to comply with the Company's Code of Ethics and violations of such laws or regulations, including through employee misconduct, could result in significant liabilities for the Company, including criminal liability, fines and civil litigation risk, and result in damage to the reputation of the Company.

Certain of our activities are subject to weather risks, which could disrupt our operations or otherwise adversely affect our financial performance.

The Company conducts certain of its businesses and maintains warehouse and office facilities in locations that are at risk of being negatively affected by severe weather events, such as hurricanes, tornadoes, floods or snowstorms. Notably, much of the Company's domestic distribution facilities are located in central Missouri. A disruption of these or other facilities could impact the Company's school-based book clubs, school-based book fairs and education businesses. Additionally, weather disruptions could result in school closures, resulting in reduced demand for the Company's products in its school channels during the affected periods. Accordingly, the Company could be adversely affected by any future significant weather event.

Control of the Company resides in our Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer and other members of his family through their ownership of Class A Stock, and the holders of the Common Stock generally have no voting rights with respect to transactions requiring stockholder approval.

The voting power of the Corporation's capital stock is vested exclusively in the holders of Class A Stock, except for the right of the holders of Common Stock to elect one-fifth of the Board of Directors and except as otherwise provided by law or as may be established in favor of any series of preferred stock that may be issued. Richard Robinson, the Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer, and other members of the Robinson family beneficially own all of the outstanding shares of Class A Stock and are able to elect up to four-fifths of the Corporation's Board of Directors and, without the approval of the Corporation's other stockholders, to effect or block other actions or transactions requiring stockholder approval, such as a merger, sale of substantially all assets or similar transaction.

Note

The risk factors listed above should not be construed as exhaustive or as any admission regarding the adequacy of disclosures made by the Company prior to and including the date hereof.

Forward-Looking Statements:

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements. Additional written and oral forward-looking statements may be made by the Company from time to time in SEC filings and otherwise. The Company cautions readers that results or expectations expressed by forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, those relating to the Company's future business prospects, plans, ecommerce and digital initiatives, new product introductions, strategies, new education standards, goals, revenues, improved efficiencies, general costs, manufacturing costs, medical costs, potential cost savings, merit pay, operating margins, working capital, liquidity, capital needs, the cost and timing of capital projects, interest costs, cash flows and income, are subject to risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements, due to factors including those noted in this Annual Report and other risks and factors identified from time to time in the Company's filings with the SEC. The Company disclaims any intention or obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.



Item 1B | Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2 | Properties

The Company maintains its principal offices in the metropolitan New York area, where it owns or leases approximately 0.6 million square feet of space. On February 28, 2014, the Company acquired its headquarters space (including land, building, fixtures and related personal property and leases) at 555 Broadway, New York, NY from its landlord under a purchase and sale agreement. As a result of such purchase, the Company now owns the entirety of its principal headquarters space located at 557 and 555 Broadway in New York City, and the Company has commenced the renovation of this headquarters space to create new premium retail space and a more modern and efficient office plan.

The Company also owns or leases approximately 1.5 million square feet of office and warehouse space for its primary warehouse and distribution facility located in the Jefferson City, Missouri area. In addition, the Company owns or leases approximately 2.8 million square feet of office and warehouse space in approximately 60 facilities in the United States, principally for Scholastic book fairs. The Company owns or leases approximately 1.4 million square feet of office and warehouse space in approximately 130 facilities in Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Asia and elsewhere around the world for its international businesses.

The Company considers its properties adequate for its current needs. With respect to the Company's leased properties, no difficulties are anticipated in negotiating renewals as leases expire or in finding other satisfactory space, if current premises become unavailable. For further information concerning the Company's obligations under its leases, see Notes 1 and 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

Item 3 | Legal Proceedings

Various claims and lawsuits arising in the normal course of business are pending against the Company. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that a liability has occurred and the amount of such liability can be reasonably estimated. When only a range can be estimated, the most probable amount in the range is accrued unless no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, in which case the minimum amount in the range is accrued. Legal costs associated with litigation loss contingencies are expensed in the period in which they are incurred. The Company does not expect, in the case of those claims and lawsuits where a loss is considered probable or reasonably possible, after taking into account any amounts currently accrued, that the reasonably possible losses from such claims and lawsuits would have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

Item 4 | Mine Safety Disclosures

Not Applicable.



Part II

Item 5 | Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information : Scholastic Corporation's Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol SCHL. Scholastic Corporation's Class A Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Class A Stock"), is convertible, at any time, into Common Stock on a share-for-share basis. There is no public trading market for the Class A Stock. Set forth below are the quarterly high and low sales prices for the Common Stock as reported by NASDAQ for the periods indicated:

	For fiscal years ended May 31,			
	2017		2016	
	High	Low	High	Low
First Quarter	\$ 42.22	\$ 37.44	\$ 46.28	\$ 40.01
Second Quarter	46.51	35.20	44.24	37.58
Third Quarter	49.38	42.89	43.74	30.34
Fourth Quarter	46.57	41.04	39.45	34.51

Holders: The number of holders of Class A Stock and Common Stock as of July 10, 2017 were 3 and approximately 10,000, respectively.

Dividends: During fiscal 2017, the Company declared four regular quarterly dividends in the amount of \$0.15 per Class A and Common share, amounting to total dividends declared during fiscal 2017 of \$0.60 per share. During fiscal 2016, the Company declared four regular quarterly dividends in the amount of \$0.15 per Class A and Common share, amounting to total dividends declared during fiscal 2016 of \$0.60 per share.

On July 19, 2017, the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.15 per Class A and Common share in respect of the first quarter of fiscal 2018. This dividend is payable on September 15, 2017 to shareholders of record on August 31, 2017. All dividends have been in compliance with the Company's debt covenants.

Share purchases: During fiscal 2017, the Company repurchased 179,394 Common shares on the open market at an average price paid per share of \$38.80 for a total cost of approximately \$6.9 million, pursuant to a share buy-back program authorized by the Board of Directors. During fiscal 2016, pursuant to the same share buy-back program, the Company repurchased 413,960 Common shares on the open market at an average price paid per share of \$34.75 for a total cost of approximately \$14.4 million.

The following table provides information with respect to repurchases of shares of Common Stock by the Corporation during the three months ended May 31, 2017:

Period	Total number of shares purchased	Average price paid per share	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Maximum number of shares (or approximate dollar value in millions) that may yet be purchased under the plans or programs (i)
March 1, 2017 through March 31, 2017	—	\$ —	—	\$ 39.5
April 1, 2017 through April 30, 2017	—	\$ —	—	\$ 39.5
May 1, 2017 through May 31, 2017	23,375	\$ 41.57	23,375	\$ 38.6
Total	23,375	\$ 41.57	23,375	\$ 38.6

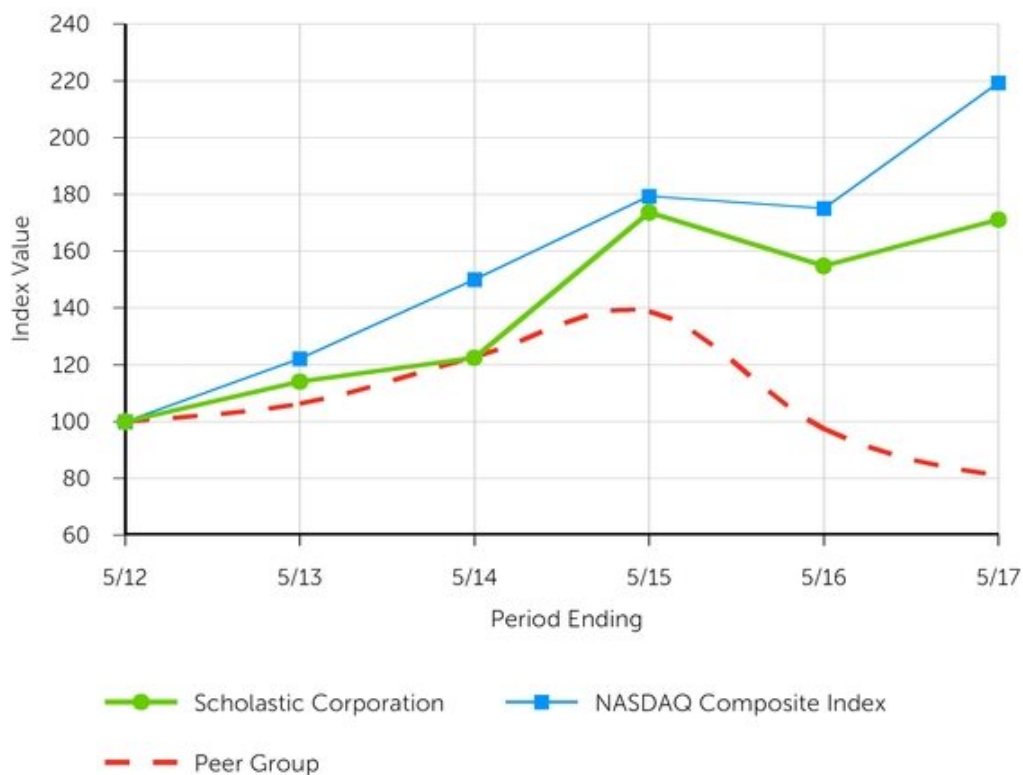
(i) Represents the remaining amount under the current \$50.0 million Board authorization for Common share repurchases announced on July 22, 2015, which is available for further repurchases, from time to time as conditions allow, on the open market or through negotiated private transactions.



Stock Price Performance Graph

The graph below matches the Corporation's cumulative 5-year total shareholder return on Common Stock with the cumulative total returns of the NASDAQ Composite index and a customized peer group of three companies that includes Pearson PLC, John Wiley & Sons Inc. and Houghton Mifflin Harcourt. The graph tracks the performance of a \$100 investment in the Corporation's Common Stock, in the index and in the peer group (with the reinvestment of all dividends) from June 1, 2012 to May 31, 2017. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt was added to the peer group on November 14, 2013, which was the first day its shares traded on the NASDAQ stock exchange.

COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN* Among Scholastic Corporation, the NASDAQ Composite Index and a Peer Group



*\$100 invested on 5/31/12 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.

	Fiscal year ending May 31,					
	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Scholastic Corporation	\$ 100.00	\$ 114.05	\$ 122.45	\$ 173.67	\$ 154.83	\$ 171.05
NASDAQ Composite Index	100.00	122.23	150.06	179.32	175.01	219.24
Peer Group	100.00	106.27	122.79	138.76	97.51	81.03

The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.



Item 6 | Selected Financial Data

(Amounts in millions, except per share data)
For fiscal years ended May 31,

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Statement of Operations Data:					
Total revenues	\$ 1,741.6	\$ 1,672.8	\$ 1,635.8	\$ 1,561.5	\$ 1,549.8
Cost of goods sold (1)	814.5	762.3	758.5	725.0	715.4
Selling, general and administrative expenses (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) (2)	777.8	777.7	771.1	727.3	734.8
Depreciation and amortization	38.7	38.9	47.9	60.3	65.4
Severance (3)	14.9	11.9	9.6	10.5	13.1
Asset impairments (4)	6.8	14.4	15.8	28.0	—
Operating income	88.9	67.6	32.9	10.4	21.1
Interest expense, net	1.0	1.1	3.5	6.9	14.5
Gain (loss) on investments and other (5)	—	2.2	0.5	(5.8)	0.0
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	87.9	68.7	29.9	(2.3)	6.6
Provision (benefit) for income taxes (6)	35.4	24.7	14.4	(15.6)	1.7
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	52.5	44.0	15.5	13.3	4.9
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.2)	(3.5)	279.1	31.1	26.2
Net income (loss)	52.3	40.5	294.6	44.4	31.1
Share Information:					
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations:					
Basic	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.29	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.42	\$ 0.15
Diluted	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.26	\$ 0.46	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.15
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations:					
Basic	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.11)	\$ 8.53	\$ 0.97	\$ 0.82
Diluted	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.10)	\$ 8.34	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.80
Net income (loss):					
Basic	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.18	\$ 9.00	\$ 1.39	\$ 0.97
Diluted	\$ 1.47	\$ 1.16	\$ 8.80	\$ 1.36	\$ 0.95
Weighted average shares outstanding - basic	34.7	34.1	32.7	32.0	31.8
Weighted average shares outstanding - diluted	35.4	34.9	33.4	32.5	32.4
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.600	\$ 0.600	\$ 0.600	\$ 0.575	\$ 0.500
Balance Sheet Data:					
Working Capital	\$ 583.4	\$ 571.8	\$ 562.9	\$ 233.2	\$ 299.2
Cash and cash equivalents	444.1	399.7	506.8	20.9	87.4
Total assets	1,760.4	1,713.1	1,822.3	1,528.5	1,441.0
Long-term debt (excluding capital leases)	—	—	—	120.0	—
Total debt	6.2	6.3	6.0	135.8	2.0
Long-term capital lease obligations	6.5	7.5	0.4	0.0	57.5
Total capital lease obligations	7.6	8.6	0.7	0.0	57.7
Total stockholders' equity	1,307.9	1,257.6	1,204.9	915.4	864.4



- (1) In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized pretax exit costs related to its software distribution business in Australia of \$0.5 . In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$1.5 related to a warehouse optimization project in Canada and a \$0.4 pretax charge related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business. In fiscal 2014, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$2.4 for royalties related to Storia[®] operating system-specific apps that are no longer supported due to the transition to a Storia streaming model and a \$0.3 pretax charge related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business. In fiscal 2013, the Company recognized a pretax charge for costs related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business of \$0.9 .
- (2) In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$1.5 related to a branch consolidation project in the Company's book fairs operations. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$15.4 related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business, a pretax pension settlement charge of \$4.3 , and a \$0.4 pretax charge related to the relocation of the Company's Klutz[®] division. In fiscal 2014, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$15.9 related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business, a pretax pension settlement charge of \$1.7 and a pretax charge of \$1.0 related to Storia operating system-specific apps. In fiscal 2013, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$16.5 related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business and a pretax charge of \$4.0 related to asset impairments.
- (3) In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$ 12.9 as part of cost reduction programs. In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$9.5 as part of cost reduction and restructuring programs. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$8.9 as part of cost reduction and restructuring programs. In fiscal 2014, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$9.9 as part of a cost savings initiative. In fiscal 2013, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$9.4 as part of a cost savings initiative.
- (4) In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge related to certain website development assets of \$5.7 and certain legacy prepublication assets of \$1.1 . In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$7.5 related to legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's headquarters renovation and a pretax charge of \$6.9 for certain legacy prepublication assets. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$8.3 in connection with the restructuring of the Company's media and entertainment businesses, a \$4.6 pretax impairment charge related to the discontinuation of certain outdated technology platforms, and a \$2.9 pretax impairment charge associated with the closure of the retail store located at the Company headquarters in New York City. In fiscal 2014, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$14.6 for assets related to Storia operating system-specific apps and a pretax impairment charge of \$13.4 related to goodwill associated with the book clubs reporting unit in the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment.
- (5) In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$2.2 on the sale of a China-based cost method investment. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$0.6 on the sale of a UK-based cost method investment. In fiscal 2014, the Company recognized a pretax loss of \$1.0 and \$4.8 related to a U.S.-based equity method investment and a UK-based cost method investment, respectively.
- (6) In fiscal 2014, the Company recognized previously unrecognized tax positions resulting in a benefit of \$13.8 , inclusive of interest, as a result of a settlement with the Internal Revenue Service related to the audits for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009.

Item 7 | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

General

The Company categorizes its businesses into three reportable segments: *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* ; *Education* ; and *International* .

The following discussion and analysis of the Company's financial position and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and the related Notes included in Item 8, "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

Overview and Outlook

Revenues from continuing operations in fiscal 2017 were \$1.74 billion , an increase of 4.1% from \$1.67 billion in fiscal 2016, reflecting higher sales in the Company's *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment of \$51.2 million , increased revenues in the *Education* segment of \$13.0 million , higher local currency revenues in the *International* segment of \$14.1 million , partially offset by the negative impact of foreign exchange of \$9.5 million . Earnings from continuing operations per diluted share were \$1.48 for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, compared to \$1.26 in the prior fiscal year.

In fiscal 2017, operating income grew by \$21.3 million driven by the strong performance in the trade channel in the first half of the current fiscal year and the strong finish in the *Education* segment in the fourth quarter of the current fiscal year. The Company continues to see an expanding market for core Pre-K to 6 reading programs as a substitute for basal textbooks, and the Company is in a strong position to continue to grow market share with comprehensive literacy curriculum and professional learning services.

In fiscal 2017, in addition to the normal maintenance levels of capital expenditures and prepublication expense related to the development of new products and platforms, the Company spent \$30.6 million of capital on strategic technology upgrades and initiatives forming part of the previously announced multi-year transformational technology investment program. These technology investments are designed to enable the Company to better utilize data to go to market, simplify and standardize business processes across divisions, and communicate more effectively with



customers. The Company also spent \$20.6 million related to the redesign and upgrade of its headquarters building in New York City. The investment in the building is creating a 21st century workplace that integrates seamless and scalable technology to improve capacity and productivity, as well as freeing higher value Broadway-facing retail space on the lower levels.

Looking forward to fiscal 2018, the Company has launched *Scholastic 2020*, a three-year plan to significantly improve operating income as the Company approaches its 100th anniversary in October 2020. This plan will align the Company's investments in transformative technology with its operations and publishing groups in order to reduce costs, simplify business processes and improve the use of data analytics for more efficient marketing and sales. The *Scholastic 2020* plan will be based on a concentrated cross company process which will both help manage technology and ensure that the Company works cooperatively on reaching specific goals utilizing the information provided. While the Company expects fiscal 2018 to show lower results, particularly after the 2017 breakout performance of the new Harry Potter titles, as well as higher costs in technology, the Company anticipates growth in operating income in the following years as a result of the *Scholastic 2020* plan to drive process improvements across the Company. The improvements are particularly important for the book club and book fairs distribution programs as these channels include significant costs of handling, fulfillment, and freight which need to be constantly managed for greater efficiency. As the Company generates better-quality information as a result of the investments in technology, it will realize lower costs in marketing and operations, as well as the benefits of better digital communications with customers so the Company can continue to provide great products and services to schools and families.

In the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment, the Company expects trade sales in fiscal 2018 to return to more normal levels after the fiscal 2017 performance of *Harry Potter and the Cursed Child, Parts One and Two* and the original screenplay by J.K. Rowling of *Fantastic Beasts and Where to Find Them*. Partially offsetting this decline is the expectation of moderate revenue growth in the Company's book club and book fairs channels. While the Company expects some increased marketing opportunities in connection with the upcoming 20th anniversary of Harry Potter in the U.S. in calendar year 2018, the Company's fiscal 2018 publishing plan will focus primarily on new books in bestselling series like Dog Man, Wings of Fire and Jedi Academy and licensed publishing against popular media properties like American Girl, Five Nights at Freddy's and Pokemon. The book clubs channel expects to drive growth with new product, pricing and merchandising strategies, including a greater focus on traditionally successful multi-grade club offerings. The book fairs channel expects to improve revenue and profitability by increasing revenue per fair, using more robust business analytics to right-size fair types and target growth opportunities in the higher demographic markets.

In the *Education* segment, the Company expects to grow revenues in fiscal 2018 by focusing on the opportunity to provide a complete Pre-K to 6 core literacy curriculum to school districts and increase market share for both core and supplemental literacy products, as well as the expansion of the Company's services business focused on product-aligned professional development and family and community engagement. Expected revenue growth in the *Education* segment is predicated on the Company's expanded market presence.

In the *International* segment, revenues in fiscal 2018 are expected to be on par with the past fiscal year, with growth in most countries offset by a return to usual levels in Canada and export in the absence of new Harry Potter-related publishing. In fiscal 2018, the Company will place greater emphasis on growing the international education business in both mature and emerging markets with deeper penetration of key products as the Company looks to build its position as a global partner with schools in support of research-based instructional literacy and mathematics programs. The Company also expects direct sales in Asia to grow as a result of increased training and support of its large independent sales force.

In fiscal 2018, the Company expects to complete the previously reported termination of its domestic defined benefit pension plan. The final step in this process will involve the distribution of earned benefits to plan participants and the purchase of annuity contracts from a third-party insurance company. The final settlement of these liabilities will trigger the recognition of the accumulated actuarial losses associated with this plan.

In fiscal year 2018, the Company will continue to invest in its overarching strategic technology innovation program as it looks to complete the final year of a previously announced plan of investment, as well as the commencement of a new multi-year program seeking to upgrade its Oracle enterprise-wide platforms for financial management, supply chain, transportation and logistics. In addition, the Company will complete all construction work on its headquarters building in fiscal 2018.



Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

General:

The Company's discussion and analysis of its financial condition and results of operations is based upon its Consolidated Financial Statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements involves the use of estimates and assumptions by management, which affects the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience, current business factors, future expectations and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, all of which are necessary in order to form a basis for determining the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from those estimates and assumptions. On an on-going basis, the Company evaluates the adequacy of its reserves and the estimates used in calculations, including, but not limited to: collectability of accounts receivable; sales returns; amortization periods; stock-based compensation expense; pension and other post-retirement obligations; tax rates; recoverability of inventories; deferred income taxes and tax reserves; fixed assets; prepublication costs; royalty advance reserves; customer reward programs; and the fair value of goodwill and other intangibles. For a complete description of the Company's significant accounting policies, see Note 1 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," of this Report. The following policies and account descriptions include all those identified by the Company as critical to its business operations and the understanding of its results of operations:

Revenue Recognition:

The Company's revenue recognition policies for its principal businesses are as follows:

School-Based Book Clubs – Revenue from school-based book clubs is recognized upon shipment of the products.

School-Based Book Fairs – Revenues associated with school-based book fairs are related to sales of product. Book fairs are typically run by schools and/or parent teacher organizations over a five business-day period. The amount of revenue recognized for each fair represents the net amount of cash collected at the fair and remitted to the Company. Revenue is fully recognized at the completion of the fair. At the end of reporting periods, the Company defers estimated revenue for those fairs that have not been completed as of the period end, based on the number of fair days occurring after period end on a straight-line calculation of the full fair's revenue. The Company also estimates revenues for those fairs which have not reported final fair results.

Trade – Revenue from the sale of children's books for distribution in the retail channel is primarily recognized when risks and benefits transfer to the customer, or when the product is on sale and available to the public. For newly published titles, the Company, on occasion, contractually agrees with its customers when the publication may be first offered for sale to the public, or an agreed upon "Strict Laydown Date." For such titles, the risks and benefits of the publication are not deemed to be transferred to the customer until such time that the publication can contractually be sold to the public, and the Company defers revenue on sales of such titles until such time as the customer is permitted to sell the product to the public. Revenue for ebooks, which generally is the net amount received from the retailer is recognized upon electronic delivery to the customer by the retailer.

A reserve for estimated returns is established at the time of sale and recognized as a reduction to revenue. Actual returns are charged to the reserve as received. Reserves for returns are based on historical return rates, sales patterns, type of product and expectations. In order to develop the estimate of returns that will be received subsequent to May 31, 2017, management considers patterns of sales and returns in the months preceding May 31, 2017, as well as actual returns received subsequent to year end, available customer and market specific data and other return rate information that management believes is relevant. Actual returns could differ from the Company's estimate. A one percentage point change in the estimated reserve for returns rate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$1.9 million.

Education – Revenue from the sale of educational materials is recognized upon shipment of the products, or upon acceptance of product by the customer depending on individual customer terms. Revenues from professional development services are recognized when the services have been provided to the customer.

Film Production and Licensing – Revenue from the sale of film rights, principally for the home video and domestic and foreign television markets, is recognized when the film has been delivered and is available for showing or



exploitation. Licensing revenue is recognized in accordance with royalty agreements at the time the licensed materials are available to the licensee and collections are reasonably assured.

Magazines – Revenue is deferred and recognized ratably over the subscription period, as the magazines are delivered.

Magazine Advertising – Revenue is recognized when the magazine is for sale and available to the subscribers.

Scholastic In-School Marketing – Revenue is recognized when the Company has satisfied its obligations under the program and the customer has acknowledged acceptance of the product or service. Certain revenues may be deferred pending future deliverables.

Accounts receivable:

Accounts receivable are recognized net of allowances for doubtful accounts and reserves for returns. In the normal course of business, the Company extends credit to customers that satisfy predefined credit criteria. Reserves for returns are based on historical return rates, sales patterns, type of product and expectations. In order to develop the estimate of returns that will be received subsequent to May 31, 2017, management considers patterns of sales and returns in the months preceding May 31, 2017, as well as actual returns received subsequent to year end, available customer and market specific data and other return rate information that management believes is relevant. Reserves for estimated bad debts are established at the time of sale and are based on an evaluation of accounts receivable aging, and, where applicable, specific reserves on a customer-by-customer basis, creditworthiness of the Company's customers and prior collection experience to estimate the ultimate collectability of these receivables. At the time the Company determines that a receivable balance, or any portion thereof, is deemed to be permanently uncollectible, the balance is then written off. A one percentage point change in the estimated bad debt reserve rates, which are applied to the accounts receivable aging, would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$2.3 million.

Inventories:

Inventories, consisting principally of books, are stated at the lower of cost, using the first-in, first-out method, or market. The Company records a reserve for excess and obsolete inventory based upon a calculation using the historical usage rates by channel and the sales patterns of its products, and specifically identified obsolete inventory. The impact of a one percentage point change in the obsolescence reserve rate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$3.5 million.

Royalty advances:

Royalty advances are initially capitalized and subsequently expensed as related revenues are earned or when the Company determines future recovery through earndowns is not probable. The Company has a long history of providing authors with royalty advances, and it tracks each advance earned with respect to the sale of the related publication. Historically, the longer the unearned portion of the advance remains outstanding, the less likely it is that the Company will recover the advance through the sale of the publication, as the related royalties earned are applied first against the remaining unearned portion of the advance. The Company applies this historical experience to its existing outstanding royalty advances to estimate the likelihood of recovery. Additionally, the Company's editorial staff regularly reviews its portfolio of royalty advances to determine if individual royalty advances are not recoverable through earndowns for discrete reasons, such as the death of an author prior to completion of a title or titles, a Company decision to not publish a title, poor market demand or other relevant factors that could impact recoverability.

Goodwill and intangible assets:

Goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized and are reviewed for impairment annually or more frequently if impairment indicators arise.

With regard to goodwill, the Company compares the estimated fair values of its identified reporting units to the carrying values of their net assets. The Company first performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair values of its identified reporting units are less than their carrying values. If it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, the Company performs the two-step test. For each of the reporting units, the estimated fair value is determined utilizing the expected present value of



the projected future cash flows of the reporting unit, in addition to comparisons to similar companies. The Company reviews its definition of reporting units annually or more frequently if conditions indicate that the reporting units may change. The Company evaluates its operating segments to determine if there are components one level below the operating segment level. A component is present if discrete financial information is available and segment management regularly reviews the operating results of the business. If an operating segment only contains a single component, that component is determined to be a reporting unit for goodwill impairment testing purposes. If an operating segment contains multiple components, the Company evaluates the economic characteristics of these components. Any components within an operating segment that share similar economic characteristics are aggregated and deemed to be a reporting unit for goodwill impairment testing purposes. Components within the same operating segment that do not share similar economic characteristics are deemed to be individual reporting units for goodwill impairment testing purposes. The Company has seven reporting units with goodwill subject to impairment testing. The determination of the fair value of the Company's reporting units involves a number of assumptions, including the estimates of future cash flows, discount rates and market-based multiples, among others, each of which is subject to change. Accordingly, it is possible that changes in assumptions and the performance of certain reporting units could lead to impairments in future periods, which may be material.

With regard to other intangibles with indefinite lives, the Company determines the fair value by asset, which is then compared to its carrying value. The Company first performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the identified asset is less than its carrying value. If it is more likely than not that the fair value of the asset is less than its carrying amount, the Company performs a quantitative test. The estimated fair value is determined utilizing the expected present value of the projected future cash flows of the asset.

Intangible assets with definite lives consist principally of customer lists, intellectual property and other agreements and are amortized over their expected useful lives. Customer lists are amortized on a straight-line basis over five to ten years, while other agreements are amortized on a straight-line basis over their contractual term. Intellectual property assets are amortized over their remaining useful lives, which is approximately five years.

Unredeemed Incentive Credits:

The Company employs incentive programs to encourage sponsor participation in its book clubs and book fairs. These programs allow the sponsors to accumulate credits which can then be redeemed for Company products or other items offered by the Company. The Company recognizes a liability at the estimated cost of providing these credits at the time of the recognition of revenue for the underlying purchases of Company product that resulted in the granting of the credits. As the credits are redeemed, such liability is reduced.

Employee Benefit Plan Obligations:

The rate assumptions discussed below impact the Company's calculations of its pension and post-retirement obligations. The rates applied by the Company are based on the portfolios' past average rates of return, discount rates, actuarial information and, with regard to the U.S. Pension Plan, assumptions related to the plan's expected termination. Any change in market performance, interest rate performance, assumed health care cost trend rate, compensation rates or, with regard to the U.S. Pension Plan, estimated lump sum payments and expected fair value of annuity contracts could result in significant changes in the Company's pension and post-retirement obligations.

Pension obligations

UK Pension Plan

The Company's UK Pension Plan calculations are based on three primary actuarial assumptions: the discount rate, the long-term expected rate of return on plan assets and the anticipated rate of compensation increases. The discount rate is used in the measurement of the projected, accumulated and vested benefit obligations and interest cost component of net periodic pension costs. The long-term expected return on plan assets is used to calculate the expected earnings from the investment or reinvestment of plan assets. The anticipated rate of compensation increase is used to estimate the increase in compensation for participants of the plan from their current age to their assumed retirement age. The estimated compensation amounts are used to determine the benefit obligations and the service cost component of net periodic pension costs.

U.S. Pension Plan

The Company's U.S. Pension Plan calculations are impacted by its expected termination which is considered imminent and likely to occur during fiscal 2018. As such, the Company utilized a discount rate and short-term expected rate of return on plan assets to arrive at an obligation for which additional estimates, related to the anticipated amount of lump sum payments to be distributed in fiscal 2018 and insurance company pricing on the

portion of the obligation not distributed through lump sum payments, were used to calculate the benefit obligation. Pension benefits in the cash balance plan for employees located in the U.S. are based on formulas in which the employees' balances are credited monthly with interest based on the average rate for one-year U.S. Treasury Bills plus 1%. Contribution credits are based on employees' years of service and compensation levels during their employment periods for the periods prior to June 1, 2009.

A one percentage point change in the discount rate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$0.1 million. A one percentage point change in the expected long-term return on plan assets would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$1.5 million.

Other post-retirement benefits – The Company provides post-retirement benefits, consisting of healthcare and life insurance benefits, to eligible retired United States-based employees. The post-retirement medical plan benefits are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis, with the employee paying a portion of the premium and the Company paying the remainder. The existing benefit obligation is based on the discount rate and the assumed health care cost trend rate. The discount rate is used in the measurement of the projected and accumulated benefit obligations and the service and interest cost component of net periodic post-retirement benefit cost.

A one percentage point change in the discount rate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.7 million, respectively. The assumed health care cost trend rate is used in the measurement of the long-term expected increase in medical claims. A one percentage point change in the health care cost trend rate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in operating income for the year ended May 31, 2017 of approximately \$0.1 million. A one percentage point change in the health care cost trend rate would have resulted in an increase or decrease in the post-retirement benefit obligation as of May 31, 2017 of approximately \$3.0 million and \$2.6 million, respectively.

Equity Awards:

Stock-based compensation – The Company measures the cost of services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the grant-date fair value of the award. The Company recognizes the cost on a straight-line basis over an award's requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period, except for the grants to retirement-eligible employees, based on the award's fair value at the date of grant. The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The determination of the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes model requires management to make significant judgments and estimates. The use of different assumptions and estimates in the option-pricing model could have a material impact on the estimated fair value of option grants and the related expense. The risk-free interest rate is based on a U.S. Treasury rate in effect on the date of grant with a term equal to the expected life. The expected term is determined based on historical employee exercise and post-vesting termination behavior. The expected dividend yield is based on actual dividends paid or to be paid by the Company. The volatility is estimated based on historical volatility corresponding to the expected life. The fair value of the restricted stock units are assumed to be the per share market price of the Company's stock as of the date of grant.

Taxes:

Income Taxes – The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, for purposes of determining taxable income deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to be realized.

The Company believes that its taxable earnings, during the periods when the temporary differences giving rise to deferred tax assets become deductible or when tax benefit carryforwards may be utilized, should be sufficient to realize the related future income tax benefits. For those jurisdictions where the expiration date of the tax benefit carryforwards or the projected taxable earnings indicate that realization is not likely, the Company establishes a valuation allowance.

In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company estimates future taxable earnings, with consideration for the feasibility of on-going tax planning strategies and the realizability of tax benefit carryforwards, to determine which deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized in the future. Valuation allowances related to deferred tax assets can be impacted by changes to tax laws, changes to statutory tax rates and future taxable earnings. In the event that actual results differ from these estimates in future periods, the Company may need to adjust the valuation allowance.

The Company recognizes a liability for uncertain tax positions that the Company has taken or expects to file in an income tax return. An uncertain tax position is recognized only if it is “more likely than not” that the position is sustainable based on its technical merit. A recognized tax benefit of a qualifying position is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority having full knowledge of all relevant information.

The Company assesses foreign investment levels periodically to determine if all or a portion of the Company’s investments in foreign subsidiaries are indefinitely invested. If foreign investments are not expected to be indefinitely invested, the Company provides for income taxes on the portion that is not indefinitely invested.

Non-income Taxes – The Company is subject to tax examinations for sales-based taxes. A number of these examinations are ongoing and, in certain cases, have resulted in assessments from taxing authorities. Where a sales tax liability in respect to a jurisdiction is probable and can be reliably estimated, the Company has made accruals for these matters which are reflected in the Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements. Future developments relating to the foregoing could result in adjustments being made to these accruals.



Results of Operations

(Amounts in millions, except per share data)
For fiscal years ended May 31,

	2017		2016		2015	
	\$	% (1)	\$	% (1)	\$	% (1)
Revenues:						
Children's Book Publishing and Distribution	\$ 1,052.1	60.4	\$ 1,000.9	59.8	\$ 957.8	58.6
Education	312.7	18.0	299.7	17.9	276.8	16.9
International	376.8	21.6	372.2	22.3	401.2	24.5
Total revenues	1,741.6	100.0	1,672.8	100.0	1,635.8	100.0
Cost of goods sold (2)	814.5	46.8	762.3	45.6	758.5	46.4
Selling, general and administrative expenses (exclusive of depreciation and amortization) (3)	777.8	44.6	777.7	46.5	771.1	47.1
Depreciation and amortization	38.7	2.2	38.9	2.3	47.9	2.9
Severance (4)	14.9	0.9	11.9	0.7	9.6	0.6
Asset impairments (5)	6.8	0.4	14.4	0.9	15.8	1.0
Operating income	88.9	5.1	67.6	4.0	32.9	2.0
Interest income	1.4	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.3	0.0
Interest expense	(2.4)	(0.2)	(2.2)	(0.1)	(3.8)	(0.2)
Gain (loss) on investments and other (6)	—	—	2.2	0.1	0.5	0.0
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	87.9	5.0	68.7	4.1	29.9	1.8
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	35.4	2.0	24.7	1.5	14.4	0.9
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	52.5	3.0	44.0	2.6	15.5	0.9
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.2)	(0.0)	(3.5)	(0.2)	279.1	17.1
Net income (loss)	\$ 52.3	3.0	\$ 40.5	2.4	\$ 294.6	18.0
Earnings (loss) per share:						
Basic:						
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.51		\$ 1.29		\$ 0.47	
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ (0.00)		\$ (0.11)		\$ 8.53	
Net income (loss)	\$ 1.51		\$ 1.18		\$ 9.00	
Diluted:						
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.48		\$ 1.26		\$ 0.46	
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ (0.01)		\$ (0.10)		\$ 8.34	
Net income (loss)	\$ 1.47		\$ 1.16		\$ 8.80	

(1) Represents percentage of total revenues.

(2) In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized pretax exit costs related to its software distribution business in Australia of \$0.5. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$1.5 related to a warehouse optimization project in Canada and a \$0.4 pretax charge related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business.

(3) In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$1.5 related to a branch consolidation project in the Company's book fairs operations. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax charge of \$15.4 related to unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business, a pretax pension settlement charge of \$4.3, and a \$0.4 pretax charge related to the relocation of the Company's Klutz® division.

(4) In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$12.9 as part of cost reduction programs. In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$9.5 as part of cost reduction and restructuring programs. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized pretax severance expense of \$8.9 as part of cost reduction and restructuring programs.

(5) In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized pretax impairment charges related to certain website development assets of \$5.7 and certain legacy prepublication assets of \$1.1. In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$7.5 related to legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's headquarters renovation and a pretax charge of \$6.9 for certain legacy prepublication assets. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$8.3 in connection with the



restructuring of the Company's media and entertainment businesses, a \$4.6 pretax impairment charge related to the discontinuation of certain outdated technology platforms, and a \$2.9 pretax impairment charge associated with the closure of the retail store located at the Company headquarters in New York City.

- (6) In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$2.2 on the sale of a China-based cost method investment. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$0.6 on the sale of a UK-based cost method investment.

Results of Operations – Consolidated

Fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016

Continuing Operations

Revenues from continuing operations for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 increased by \$68.8 million, or 4.1%, to \$1,741.6 million, compared to \$1,672.8 million in the prior fiscal year. Within the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment, revenues from the trade channel increased \$96.2 million primarily driven on the strength of Harry Potter publishing, frontlist and backlist, including *Harry Potter and the Cursed Child, Parts One and Two*, as well as the screen play of the *Fantastic Beasts and Where to Find Them* film released in November 2016. This was partially offset by lower revenues in the book club and book fairs channels of \$33.0 million and \$12.0 million, respectively, primarily driven by fewer book club sponsors and a lower number of fairs. The *Education* segment revenues increased \$13.0 million driven by strong fiscal year fourth quarter sales of literacy initiatives, particularly family and community engagement and summer reading programs, as well as higher professional development and services revenue. Local currency revenues in the *International* segment increased \$14.1 million, primarily driven by the strength of the new Harry Potter publishing in Canada and certain export markets, as well as sales gains in the trade and fairs channels in the Company's major international markets. The Company's increased international revenues were partially offset by unfavorable foreign currency exchange of \$9.5 million, primarily driven by the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the British pound.

Cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was 46.8%, compared to 45.6% in the prior fiscal year. The higher cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue was driven by royalty costs associated with higher sales of Harry Potter titles, partially offset by the favorable impact higher revenues had on fixed costs coupled with favorable product mix and the Company's decision to exit the low margin software distribution business in Australia.

Components of Cost of goods sold for fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

	(\$ amounts in millions)					
	2017	% of revenue	2016	% of revenue	2015	% of revenue
Product, service and production costs	\$ 432.6	24.8%	\$ 432.4	25.8%	\$ 429.3	26.2%
Royalty costs	146.4	8.4	92.0	5.5	84.3	5.2
Prepublication and production amortization	23.5	1.3	27.1	1.6	30.0	1.8
Postage, freight, shipping, fulfillment and all other costs	212.0	12.3	210.8	12.7	214.9	13.2
Total cost of goods sold	\$ 814.5	46.8%	\$ 762.3	45.6%	\$ 758.5	46.4%

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 remained relatively flat at \$777.8 million, compared to \$777.7 million in the prior fiscal year. Fiscal 2017 includes higher employee related expenses primarily due to the impact of a wage improvement program for employees in the U.S. distribution centers of \$9.2 million, higher spending on strategic technology platforms for new enterprise-wide customer and content management systems and the migration to software as a service ("SaaS") and cloud-based technology solutions combined with increased spending on Company websites, as well as additions to the sales management team in the *Education* segment, offset by lower book club channel promotion and catalog costs of \$8.5 million and a reduction of \$1.5 million in expenses due to a warehouse optimization project in the Company's book fairs operations in the prior fiscal year period.

Depreciation and amortization expenses for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 remained relatively flat at \$38.7 million compared to \$38.9 million in the prior fiscal year. The fiscal 2016 impairment of certain legacy prepublication assets drove lower depreciation expense in fiscal 2017, and was partially offset by higher depreciation expense from certain strategic technology platforms that went live in the current fiscal year.



Severance expense of \$14.9 million in fiscal 2017 included \$12.9 million related to cost reduction programs. Severance expense of \$11.9 million in fiscal 2016 included \$9.5 million related to cost reduction and restructuring programs.

Asset impairments for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 were \$6.8 million, compared to \$14.4 million in the prior fiscal year. In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized pretax impairment charges related to certain website development assets of \$5.7 million and certain legacy prepublication assets of \$1.1 million. In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$7.5 million on the abandonment of legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's renovation of its headquarters location in New York City representing approximately 40% of the total renovation project for the entire building. The renovation effort will occur in phases and, as additional floors are renovated over the project's life, additional building improvements will be abandoned. In fiscal 2016, the Company also recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$6.9 million for certain legacy prepublication assets.

For the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, net interest expense remained relatively flat at \$1.0 million, compared to \$1.1 million in the prior fiscal year. The relatively flat net interest expense was driven by the absence of long-term debt and a lack of significant change in short-term borrowings on available lines of credit.

In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$2.2 million on the sale of a China-based cost method investment.

The Company's effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was 40.3%, compared to 36.0% in the prior fiscal year. The increase in the effective tax rate was primarily driven by the settlement of a tax position with the IRS in the prior fiscal period which drove a lower effective rate in fiscal 2016.

Earnings from continuing operations for fiscal 2017 increased by \$8.5 million to \$52.5 million, compared to \$44.0 million in fiscal 2016. The basic and diluted earnings from continuing operations per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock were \$1.51 and \$1.48, respectively, in fiscal 2017, compared to \$1.29 and \$1.26, respectively, in fiscal 2016.

Discontinued Operations

Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax, for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$0.2 million, compared to \$3.5 million in the prior fiscal year. The basic and diluted loss from discontinued operations per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock were less than \$0.01 and \$0.01, per basic and diluted share, respectively, in fiscal 2017 compared to basic and diluted loss from discontinued operations per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock of \$0.11 and \$0.10, respectively, in fiscal 2016. The Company did not discontinue any operations in fiscal 2017.

The resulting net income for fiscal 2017 was \$52.3 million, or \$1.51 and \$1.47 per basic and diluted share, respectively, compared to net income of \$40.5 million, or \$1.18 and \$1.16 per basic and diluted share, respectively, in fiscal 2016.

Fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015

Continuing Operations

Revenues from continuing operations for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 increased by \$37.0 million, or 2.3%, to \$1,672.8 million, compared to \$1,635.8 million in the prior fiscal year. Within the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment, revenues from trade publishing sales increased \$35.5 million driven by strong sales for both frontlist and backlist titles, led by the strong performance of Harry Potter related titles, partially offset by lower year-over-year sales of Minecraft titles. The book fairs channel experienced higher revenues of \$23.0 million driven by an increase in revenue per fair coupled with an increase in fair count. The increases within this segment were partially offset by lower media operations revenues of \$9.8 million and lower book club channel revenues of \$5.6 million due to a lower number of book club events. *Education* segment revenues for fiscal 2016 increased \$22.9 million driven by strong fiscal year fourth quarter sales of classroom books and guided reading programs coupled with increased circulation in classroom magazines, while local currency revenues in the *International* segment increased \$14.2 million, primarily driven by increased sales of local titles within the Australia trade channel. This was more than offset by foreign currency exchange declines of \$43.2 million due to the strength of the U.S. dollar against most foreign currencies.

Cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was 45.6%, compared to 46.4% in the prior fiscal year. The modest decrease in cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue was driven by lower production costs associated with the Company's media operations and favorable product mix, partially offset by the



strength of the U.S. dollar which impacted the Company's international operations due to purchases of U.S. product in U.S. dollars.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 increased to \$777.7 million, compared to \$771.1 million in the prior fiscal year, primarily as a result of higher strategic technology spending on new enterprise-wide customer and content management systems and the migration to SaaS and cloud-based technology solutions. To a lesser extent, the increase was due to higher employee-related expenses of \$7.8 million associated with the book fairs channel efforts to increase revenues, higher sales management-related expenses associated with the classroom books and literacy initiatives to increase sales and \$1.5 million in expenses related to a branch consolidation project in the Company's book fairs operations, coupled with the effect of a \$3.7 million insurance settlement in the prior fiscal year relating to a fire in a warehouse in India. The increases were partially offset by lower international expense attributable to foreign currency translation of \$15.3 million, lower unabsorbed overhead burden as costs were being offset by transition service fees under the transition services agreement with the purchaser of the educational technology and services business in fiscal 2016, and lower pension expense of \$4.3 million related to a settlement on a portion of the domestic pension plan in the prior fiscal year.

Severance expense of \$11.9 million in fiscal 2016 included \$9.5 million related to cost reduction and restructuring programs. Severance expense of \$9.6 million in fiscal 2015 included \$8.9 million related to cost reduction and restructuring programs.

Asset impairments for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 were \$14.4 million, compared to \$15.8 million in the prior fiscal year. In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$7.5 million on the abandonment of legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's renovation of its headquarters location in New York City. The project will occur in phases and certain legacy building improvements will be abandoned as additional floors are renovated over the project's life. The Company also recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$6.9 million for certain legacy prepublication assets. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized an impairment charge of \$8.3 million in respect to certain goodwill, production and programming assets in connection with the restructuring of the Company's media and entertainment businesses, recognized an impairment charge of \$4.6 million for the discontinuation of certain outdated technology platforms and recognized an impairment charge of \$2.9 million associated with the closure of its retail store located at the Company headquarters in New York City.

For the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, net interest expense decreased to \$1.1 million, compared to \$3.5 million in the prior fiscal year, due to the reduction in borrowings under the Loan Agreement described under "Financing" below.

In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$2.2 million on the sale of a China-based cost method investment. In fiscal 2015, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$0.6 million related to a UK-based cost method investment.

The Company's effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was 36.0%, compared to 48.2% in the prior fiscal year.

Earnings from continuing operations for fiscal 2016 increased by \$28.5 million to \$44.0 million, compared to \$15.5 million in fiscal 2015. The basic and diluted earnings from continuing operations per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock were \$1.29 and \$1.26, respectively, in fiscal 2016, compared to \$0.47 and \$0.46, respectively, in fiscal 2015.

Discontinued Operations

Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax, for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was \$3.5 million, compared to earnings from discontinued operations, net of tax, of \$279.1 million in the prior fiscal year. The change was driven by the net gain of \$275.6 million associated with the sale of the educational technology and services business in the prior fiscal year. The basic and diluted loss from discontinued operations per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock were \$0.11 and \$0.10, respectively, in fiscal 2016, compared to basic and diluted earnings from discontinued operations per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock of \$8.53 and \$8.34, respectively, in fiscal 2015.

The resulting net income for fiscal 2016 was \$40.5 million, or \$1.18 and \$1.16 per basic and diluted share, respectively, compared to net income of \$294.6 million, or \$9.00 and \$8.80 per basic and diluted share, respectively, in fiscal 2015.

Results of Operations – Segments

CHILDREN'S BOOK PUBLISHING AND DISTRIBUTION

(\$ amounts in millions)

				2017 compared to 2016		2016 compared to 2015	
	2017	2016	2015	\$ change	% change	\$ change	% change
Revenues	\$ 1,052.1	\$ 1,000.9	\$ 957.8	\$ 51.2	5.1 %	\$ 43.1	4.5 %
Cost of goods sold	462.1	415.9	407.1	46.2	11.1	8.8	2.2
Other operating expenses *	446.9	464.4	445.9	(17.5)	(3.8)	18.5	4.1
Asset impairments	—	—	10.2	—	N/A	(10.2)	(100.0)
Operating income (loss)	\$ 143.1	\$ 120.6	\$ 94.6	\$ 22.5	18.7 %	\$ 26.0	27.5 %
Operating margin	13.6%	12.0%	9.9%				

* Other operating expenses include selling, general and administrative expenses, bad debt expenses and depreciation and amortization.

Fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016

Revenues for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 increased by \$51.2 million to \$1,052.1 million, compared to \$1,000.9 million in the prior fiscal year. Trade channel revenues increased \$96.2 million, primarily due to higher trade publishing sales of \$94.9 million. The increase in trade publishing revenues was primarily driven on the strength of Harry Potter publishing, frontlist and backlist, including *Harry Potter and the Cursed Child, Parts One and Two*, as well as the screen play of the *Fantastic Beasts and Where to Find Them* film released in November 2016. Continued sales of bestselling series, including *Wings of Fire*, *The Baby-Sitters Club*® Graphix and *Star Wars: Jedi Academy*, and the success of popular new releases including *Dog Man* and *Dog Man Unleashed* by Dav Pilkey, *Ghosts* by Raina Telgemeier, and *Five Nights at Freddy's: The Silver Eyes* by Scott Cawthorn and Kira Breed-Wrisley, also drove the higher revenues, which were partially offset by lower year-over-year sales of *Minecraft* titles. The book club channel revenues decreased \$33.0 million due to lower teacher sponsor levels, as well as lower revenue per event and per sponsor. The book fairs channel revenues decreased \$12.0 million resulting from a 9% reduction in fairs held during the period, reflecting in part the planned strategy to reduce the number of lower margin fairs, partially offset by the higher revenue per fair of approximately 7%.

Cost of goods sold for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$462.1 million, or 43.9% of revenues, compared to \$415.9 million, or 41.6% of revenues, in the prior fiscal year. The increase in cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue was primarily driven by royalty costs in the trade channel mainly associated with higher sales of Harry Potter titles, partially offset by the favorable impact the higher revenues in the trade channel had on fixed costs, favorable trade channel product mix and purchasing efficiencies in the book club channel that yielded lower product costs.

Other operating expenses were \$446.9 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, compared to \$464.4 million in the prior fiscal year. The decrease was primarily due to a reduction in book club channel promotion and catalog costs of \$8.5 million, approximately \$4.4 million in lower depreciation expense driven by the prior fiscal year impairment of certain legacy prepublication assets and a reduction of \$1.5 million in expenses related to a warehouse optimization project in the Company's book fairs operations in the prior fiscal year period, partially offset by higher promotional spending in the trade channel due to the new Harry Potter titles and the impact of the wage improvement program for employees in the U.S. distribution centers.

Segment operating income for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$143.1 million, compared to \$120.6 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase in operating income was primarily driven by the higher sales of Harry Potter titles, partially offset by lower book club and book fair channel revenues and higher cost of goods sold.

Fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015

Revenues for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 increased by \$43.1 million to \$1,000.9 million, compared to \$957.8 million in the prior fiscal year. Trade channel revenues increased \$25.7 million, primarily due to higher trade publishing sales of \$35.5 million. The increase in trade publishing revenues was driven by strong sales for both frontlist and backlist titles and the strong performance of Harry Potter, including frontlist titles such as *Harry Potter and the Sorcerer's Stone: The Illustrated Edition* and the Harry Potter-themed coloring books, as well as an increase in backlist titles, partially offset by lower year-over-year sales of *Minecraft* titles. The higher trade publishing revenues were partially offset by lower sales of \$9.8 million in the media operations. The book fairs channel revenues increased \$23.0 million due to a 3.4% increase in revenue per fair coupled with a 1.0% increase in fair count. The book club channel



revenues decreased \$5.6 million due to a lower number of book club events, caused in part by the relatively late start to the school calendar compared to the prior fiscal year, partially offset by a 2.3% increase in revenue per event. Sales of Minecraft series handbook titles across all Children's Book Publishing and Distribution channels totaled \$22.2 million for fiscal 2016, compared to \$57.1 million in the prior fiscal year.

Cost of goods sold for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was \$415.9 million, or 41.6% of revenues, compared to \$407.1 million, or 42.5% of revenues, in the prior fiscal year. Cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue remained relatively flat for this segment, with a modest improvement due to lower production amortization costs.

Other operating expenses were \$464.4 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, compared to \$445.9 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase was partially due to higher employee-related expenses of \$7.8 million in the book fairs channel, primarily associated with continued efforts to improve sales, and \$1.5 million in expenses related to a branch consolidation project in the Company's book fairs operations.

Asset impairments were \$10.2 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2015 as the Company recognized an impairment charge of \$8.3 million in respect of certain goodwill, production and programming assets associated with the restructuring of the media and entertainment business and a \$1.9 million impairment charge relating to the transition to a new ecommerce software platform for club ordering.

Segment operating income for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was \$120.6 million, compared to \$94.6 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase was driven by higher revenues, primarily from the trade publishing channel and the book fairs channel, relatively flat cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenues and lower impairment charges, partially offset by higher employee-related expenses associated with the efforts to improve book fairs channel sales.

EDUCATION

(\$ amounts in millions)

				2017 compared to 2016		2016 compared to 2015	
	2017	2016	2015	\$ change	% change	\$ change	% change
Revenues	\$ 312.7	\$ 299.7	\$ 276.8	\$ 13.0	4.3 %	\$ 22.9	8.3%
Cost of goods sold	103.2	101.5	96.0	1.7	1.7	5.5	5.7
Other operating expenses *	157.7	148.5	141.4	9.2	6.2	7.1	5.0
Asset impairments	1.1	6.9	—	(5.8)	(84.1)	6.9	100.0
Operating income (loss)	\$ 50.7	\$ 42.8	\$ 39.4	\$ 7.9	18.5 %	\$ 3.4	8.6%
Operating margin	16.2%	14.3%	14.2%				

* Other operating expenses include selling, general and administrative expenses, bad debt expenses and depreciation and amortization.

Fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016

Revenues for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 increased by \$13.0 million to \$312.7 million, compared to \$299.7 million in the prior fiscal year, primarily driven by a \$14.8 million increase in revenues from classroom books and literacy initiatives due to strong fiscal year fourth quarter sales of family and community engagement programs, including the summer literacy program LitCamp, and increased demand for customer summer reading programs, higher professional development and services revenue and higher sales of professional books such as *The Next Step Forward in Guided Reading* and *Disruptive Thinking: Why How We Read Matters* and the Company's Next Step Guided Reading Assessment product. Classroom magazines revenues increased \$3.9 million primarily due to demand for materials for the U.S. presidential election coupled with higher circulation. This was partially offset by \$5.7 million in lower revenues primarily resulting from fewer custom publishing programs when compared to the prior fiscal year.

Cost of goods sold for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$103.2 million, or 33.0% of revenue, compared to \$101.5 million, or 33.9% of revenue, in the prior fiscal year. The decrease in cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue was primarily driven by lower prepublication amortization associated with certain digital education products and favorable product mix due to higher classroom magazine sales which carry higher margins.

Other operating expenses were \$157.7 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, compared to \$148.5 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase was primarily due to additions to the sales management team, higher promotional related expenses, the incurrence of higher operating expenses related to the sales of U.S. presidential election year materials in the classroom magazines channel and the impact of the wage improvement program for employees in the U.S. distribution centers.



In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge related to certain legacy prepublication assets of \$1.1 million . In fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge for certain legacy prepublication assets of \$6.9 million .

Segment operating income for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$50.7 million , compared to \$42.8 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase in operating income was primarily driven by fewer impairment charges of \$5.8 million coupled with the increase in revenues, partially offset by the increase in other operating expenses primarily resulting from the higher employee related expenses.

Fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015

Revenues for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 increased by \$22.9 million to \$299.7 million , compared to \$276.8 million in the prior fiscal year. \$14.2 million of the increase was primarily driven by classroom books and literacy initiatives due to strong fiscal year fourth quarter sales of classroom books and guided reading and customized curriculum programs. Classroom magazines revenues increased \$5.5 million due to higher circulation and consumer magazines revenues increased \$3.2 million due to increased digital and custom publishing programs.

Cost of goods sold for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was \$101.5 million , or 33.9% of revenue, compared to \$96.0 million , or 34.7% of revenue, in the prior fiscal year. Cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue remained relatively flat for this segment, with modest improvement due to the higher margins associated with the Company's classroom magazines.

Other operating expenses increased by \$7.1 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, due to higher sales management-related expenses as part of the Company's continued efforts to increase sales from classroom books and literacy initiatives and higher operating expenses related to the increased circulation of classroom magazines.

Asset impairments were \$6.9 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, due to impairment charges for certain legacy prepublication assets.

Segment operating income for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 improved by \$3.4 million . The increase was driven by the higher sales from classroom books and literacy initiatives, as well as from classroom magazines, coupled with the relatively flat cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue, partially offset by higher sales management-related expenses and impairment charges.

INTERNATIONAL

(\$ amounts in millions)

				2017 compared to 2016		2016 compared to 2015	
	2017	2016	2015	\$ change	% change	\$ change	% change
Revenues	\$ 376.8	\$ 372.2	\$ 401.2	\$ 4.6	1.2 %	\$ (29.0)	(7.2)%
Cost of goods sold	197.2	194.4	201.7	2.8	1.4	(7.3)	(3.6)
Other operating expenses *	160.9	166.4	176.2	(5.5)	(3.3)	(9.8)	(5.6)
Asset impairments	—	—	2.7	—	N/A	(2.7)	(100.0)
Operating income (loss)	\$ 18.7	\$ 11.4	\$ 20.6	\$ 7.3	64.0 %	\$ (9.2)	(44.7)%
Operating margin	5.0%	3.1%	5.1%				

* Other operating expenses include selling, general and administrative expenses, bad debt expenses, severance and depreciation and amortization.

Fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016

Revenues for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 increased by \$4.6 million to \$376.8 million , compared to \$372.2 million in the prior fiscal year. Total local currency revenues across the Company's foreign operations increased \$14.1 million when compared to the prior fiscal year, but were offset by foreign currency exchange declines of \$9.5 million , primarily due to the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the British pound. Local currency revenues from Canada increased \$13.5 million , primarily due to the strength of new Harry Potter publishing and, to a lesser extent, improvements in revenues due to the negative impact the labor action in Ontario schools had on the prior fiscal year period sales. Local currency revenues from the Company's Asia operations coupled with the export and foreign rights channels increased \$7.0 million , primarily due to certain export sales related to the new Harry Potter publishing, as well as strong performance in the Company's Malaysia operations. Local UK currency revenues increased \$2.8 million , primarily due to an increase in revenues driven by licensed product and higher book fairs channel revenues driven by



the prior fiscal year acquisition of a leading book fair provider. Local currency revenues from Australia and New Zealand decreased \$9.2 million, primarily due to lower software distribution revenues of \$16.0 million as the Company is exiting this low margin business in Australia. This was partially offset by continued demand for local titles within the Australia trade channel and the continued strong performance from the Australia and New Zealand book club channels.

Cost of goods sold for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$197.2 million, or 52.3% of sales, compared to \$194.4 million, or 52.2% of sales, in the prior fiscal year. The relatively flat cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenue was driven by favorable product mix in Australia driven by the exit of the aforementioned low margin software distribution business in Australia net of exit costs of \$0.5 million, partially offset by royalty costs associated with the higher sales of Harry Potter titles.

Other operating expenses decreased by \$5.5 million when compared to the prior fiscal year. The decrease was primarily driven by \$4.9 million in foreign exchange translation, as well as lower operating expenses in Indonesia.

Segment operating income for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 was \$18.7 million, compared to \$11.4 million in the prior fiscal year. Total local currency operating income across the Company's foreign operations increased \$6.5 million, primarily driven by the success of the new Harry Potter publishing. Foreign exchange translation was favorable to operating income by \$0.8 million.

Fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015

Revenues for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 decreased by \$29.0 million to \$372.2 million, compared to \$401.2 million in the prior fiscal year. Total local currency revenues across the Company's foreign operations increased \$14.2 million when compared to the prior fiscal year, but were offset by foreign currency exchange declines of \$43.2 million as the U.S. dollar strengthened against most foreign currencies. Local currency revenues from Australia and New Zealand increased \$10.3 million, primarily on increased sales of local titles within the Australia trade channel. Local currency revenues increased \$6.3 million from the Company's Asia operations, primarily led by operations in Malaysia, India, and the Philippines. Local currency revenues from the UK increased \$2.8 million, primarily due to an increase in book fairs channel revenues driven by the acquisition of a UK book fairs business, Troubadour, Ltd., partially offset by lower sales within the trade and book club channels. Local currency revenue increases were partially offset by lower revenues in the Company's export and foreign rights channel of \$3.1 million, reflecting the negative impact of the strengthened U.S. dollar. Lower local currency revenues in Canada of \$2.1 million were due to the effect of the labor action in Ontario schools.

Cost of goods sold for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was \$194.4 million, or 52.2% of sales, compared to \$201.7 million, or 50.3% of sales, in the prior fiscal year. The increase in cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenues was primarily driven by the impact fixed costs had on the lower local currency sales in Canada. Additionally, the strong U.S. dollar further increased cost of goods sold as a percentage of revenues due to the fact that many of the Company's international operations purchase U.S. product in U.S. dollars. This increase was partially offset by \$1.5 million in lower costs due to a warehouse optimization project in Canada that occurred during the prior fiscal year.

Other operating expenses decreased by \$9.8 million when compared to the prior fiscal year. The decrease was primarily driven by \$16.3 million in foreign exchange translation, partially offset by a \$3.7 million insurance settlement in the prior fiscal year relating to a fire in a warehouse in India and an increase of \$1.9 million in bad debt expense due to economic conditions in Malaysia and Thailand. Other operating expenses were also impacted by \$0.9 million and \$1.5 million of severance expenses for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to cost saving initiatives.

Segment operating income for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was \$11.4 million, compared to \$20.6 million in the prior fiscal year. The decrease was driven by \$3.9 million in foreign exchange translation, higher cost of goods sold due to U.S. sourced product, the presence of a \$3.7 million insurance settlement in the prior fiscal year relating to a fire in a warehouse in India, an increase of \$1.9 million in bad debt expense due to economic conditions in Malaysia and Thailand, lower revenues from the Canadian operations and lower gross margin sales in the Australian channels. This was partially offset by \$2.7 million in impairment charges of certain outdated technology platforms in the prior fiscal year, \$1.5 million in lower costs due to a warehouse optimization project in Canada during the prior fiscal year and \$0.6 million in lower severance costs in fiscal 2016.



Overhead

Fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016

Corporate overhead expense for fiscal 2017 increased by \$16.4 million to \$123.6 million, compared to \$107.2 million in the prior fiscal year. The increase was primarily related to higher spending on strategic technology platforms for new enterprise-wide customer and content management systems and the migration to SaaS and cloud-based technology solutions, combined with increased spending on company websites, as well as higher severance expense of \$3.4 million related to cost reduction programs and higher facilities-related expenses due to the renovation of the Company's headquarters location in New York City, partially offset by \$1.8 million in lower impairment charges. In fiscal 2017, the Company recognized \$5.7 million in impairment charges related to certain website development assets compared to \$7.5 million in impairment charges in fiscal 2016 related to the abandonment of legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's renovation of its headquarters location in New York City. The Company expects costs associated with its strategic technology initiatives to continue into future fiscal periods, as well as the incurrence of additional impairment charges related to the renovation of the Company's headquarters location in New York City as upcoming phases of the renovation project result in the abandonment of additional legacy building improvements.

Fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015

Corporate overhead for fiscal 2016 decreased by \$14.5 million to \$107.2 million, compared to \$121.7 million in the prior fiscal year. The decrease primarily related to lower unabsorbed overhead burden, as costs in fiscal 2016 were offset by transition service fees under a transition services agreement with the purchaser of the educational technology and services business, and lower pension expense of \$4.3 million related to a settlement on a portion of the domestic pension plan in the prior fiscal year. Cost savings associated with the Company's efforts to offset the unabsorbed overhead burden are reflected in the Company's reportable segments in fiscal 2016 and future fiscal periods. The decrease was partially offset by higher strategic technology spending on the new enterprise-wide customer and content management systems and the migration to SaaS and cloud-based technology solutions and \$4.6 million in higher impairment charges associated with a \$7.5 million impairment charge related to the abandonment of legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's renovation of its headquarters location in New York City. This compares to a \$2.9 million impairment charge in fiscal 2015 associated with the closure of the retail store that was located at the Company headquarters in New York City. Corporate overhead expenses were also impacted by \$8.6 million and \$7.4 million of severance expenses related to cost saving initiatives for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Fiscal 2017 compared to fiscal 2016

The Company's cash and cash equivalents totaled \$444.1 million at May 31, 2017 and \$399.7 million at May 31, 2016. Cash and cash equivalents held by the Company's U.S. operations totaled \$430.5 million at May 31, 2017 and \$385.3 million at May 31, 2016.

Cash provided by operating activities was \$141.4 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, compared to cash used in operating activities of \$78.9 million for the prior fiscal year, representing an increase in cash provided by operating activities of \$220.3 million. The increase in cash provided was primarily due to the prior fiscal year payment of approximately \$186 million in income tax related to the sale of the educational technology and services business, a decrease in cash used in discontinued operations of \$10.1 million, and favorable changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$28.5 million, primarily driven by a reduction in income tax receivables in fiscal 2017.

Cash used in investing activities was \$92.8 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, compared to cash used in investing activities of \$39.5 million for the prior fiscal year, representing an increase in cash used in investing activities of \$53.3 million. The increase in cash used was primarily driven by \$30.1 million in higher capital spending related to the investment plan to create premium retail space and modernize the Company's headquarters office space and increased spending for strategic technology initiatives. These trends are expected to continue in fiscal 2018. In addition, \$14.7 million is attributable to the difference between the amount of the final release of the funds remaining in the escrow established in connection with the sale of the educational technology and services business and the amounts released in fiscal 2016. The Company also incurred \$6.4 million in higher acquisition related payments in the current fiscal year.

Cash used in financing activities was \$4.1 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$12.0 million for the prior fiscal year, representing an increase in cash used in financing activities of \$16.1 million. The Company experienced lower proceeds pursuant to employee stock plans of \$19.9 million and higher short-term credit facility net repayments of \$2.7 million, partially offset by a decrease in the Company's repurchase of common stock of \$7.5 million.

Fiscal 2016 compared to fiscal 2015

Cash used in operating activities was \$78.9 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$166.9 million for the prior fiscal year, representing an increase in cash used in operating activities of \$245.8 million. The increase in cash used was primarily due to income tax payments of approximately \$186 million in fiscal 2016 resulting from the gain on the sale of the educational technology and services business recognized in fiscal 2015, as well as to discontinued operations which contributed \$69.5 million to the increase in cash used driven by the absence of the operating income from the former educational technology and services business which was sold on May 29, 2015.

Cash used in investing activities was \$39.5 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, compared to cash provided by investing activities of \$445.3 million for the prior fiscal year, representing an increase in cash used in investing activities of \$484.8 million. The increase in cash used was primarily driven by discontinued operations which resulted in an increase in the use of cash of \$487.6 million, driven by the cash proceeds of \$543.2 million which had been received in the prior fiscal year which comprised sale proceeds of \$577.7 million less restricted cash held in escrow of \$34.5 million, the \$33.9 million in cash used in investing activities associated with the former educational technology and services business before it was sold, the release of \$24.6 million in restricted cash from escrow in fiscal 2016 and a working capital adjustment resulting in a \$2.9 million final payment to the purchaser in fiscal 2016.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$12.0 million for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016, compared to cash used in financing activities of \$124.5 million for the prior fiscal year, representing an increase in cash provided by financing activities of \$136.5 million. In fiscal 2016, the Company experienced lower net repayment activity under the Loan Agreement of \$120.0 million and higher proceeds pursuant to employee stock plans of \$19.3 million, and the Company's short-term net borrowings position resulted in an increase in cash provided of \$11.5 million. This increase was partially offset by an increase in the Company's repurchase of its Common shares of \$10.9 million.

Due to the seasonal nature of its business as discussed under "Seasonality" above, the Company usually experiences negative cash flows in the June through October time period. As a result of the Company's business cycle, borrowings have historically increased during June, July and August, have generally peaked in September or October, and have been at their lowest point in May.

The Company's operating philosophy is to use cash provided by operating activities to create value by paying down debt, reinvesting in existing businesses and, from time to time, making acquisitions that will complement its portfolio of businesses or acquiring other strategic assets, as well as engaging in shareholder enhancement initiatives, such as share repurchases or dividend declarations. During the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017, the Company purchased approximately \$6.9 million of its Common shares on the open market compared to approximately \$14.4 million of share purchases in the prior fiscal year.

The Company has maintained, and expects to maintain for the foreseeable future, sufficient liquidity to fund ongoing operations, including working capital requirements, pension contributions, dividends, currently authorized Common share repurchases, debt service, planned capital expenditures and other investments. As of May 31, 2017, the Company's primary sources of liquidity consisted of cash and cash equivalents of \$444.1 million, cash from operations, and funding available under the Loan Agreement totaling approximately \$375.0 million. The Company may at any time, but in any event not more than once in any calendar year, request that the aggregate availability of credit under the Revolving Loan be increased by an amount of \$10.0 million or an integral multiple of \$10.0 million (but not to exceed \$150.0 million). Additionally, the Company has short-term credit facilities of \$48.4 million, less current borrowings of \$6.2 million and commitments of \$4.9 million, resulting in \$37.3 million of current availability at May 31, 2017. Accordingly, the Company believes these sources of liquidity are sufficient to finance its ongoing operating needs, as well as its financing and investing activities, and the Company does not expect to incur significant domestic borrowings to meet operating needs in fiscal 2018.

The following table summarizes, as of May 31, 2017, the Company’s contractual cash obligations by future period (see Notes 4, 5 and 13 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data”):

\$ amounts in millions

Contractual Obligations	Payments Due By Period					Total
	1 Year or Less	Years 2-3	Years 4-5	After Year 5		
Minimum print quantities	\$ 45.5	\$ 93.4	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 138.9	
Royalty advances	8.4	8.2	2.7	0.1	19.4	
Lines of credit and short-term debt	6.2	—	—	—	6.2	
Capital leases (1)	1.4	2.5	2.1	2.5	8.5	
Pension and post-retirement plans (2)	130.9	6.5	6.8	17.9	162.1	
Operating leases	30.0	36.6	16.3	7.6	90.5	
Total	\$ 222.4	\$ 147.2	\$ 27.9	\$ 28.1	\$ 425.6	

(1) Includes principal and interest.

(2) Includes anticipated amount of U.S. pension plan distributions resulting from the termination of the plan. Excludes expected Medicare Part D subsidy receipts.

Financing

Loan Agreement

The Company is party to the Loan Agreement and certain credit lines with various banks as described in Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data .” There were no outstanding borrowings under the Loan Agreement as of May 31, 2017. For a more complete description of the Loan Agreement, as well as the Company’s other debt obligations, reference is made to Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data .”

Acquisitions

In the ordinary course of business, the Company explores domestic and international expansion opportunities, including potential niche and strategic acquisitions. As part of this process, the Company engages with interested parties in discussions concerning possible transactions. The Company will continue to evaluate such expansion opportunities and prospects. See Note 9 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data .”

Item 7A | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

The Company conducts its business in various foreign countries, and as such, its cash flows and earnings are subject to fluctuations from changes in foreign currency exchange rates. The Company sells products from its domestic operations to its foreign subsidiaries, creating additional currency risk. The Company manages its exposures to this market risk through internally established procedures and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of short-term forward exchange contracts which were not significant as of May 31, 2017. The Company does not enter into derivative transactions or use other financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

The Company is subject to the risk that market interest rates and its cost of borrowing will increase and thereby increase the interest charged under its variable-rate debt.

Additional information relating to the Company’s outstanding financial instruments is included in Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data ,” which is included herein.

The following table sets forth information about the Company's debt instruments as of May 31, 2017 (see Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data"):

\$ amounts in millions

	Fiscal Year Maturity						Fair Value	
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Thereafter	Total	2017
Debt Obligations								
Lines of credit and current portion of long-term debt	\$ 6.2	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6.2	\$ 6.2
Average interest rate	4.1%	—	—	—	—	—		



Item 8 | Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

	Page
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	37
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	38
Consolidated Balance Sheets at May 31, 2017 and 2016	39
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	40
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015	41
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	43
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	79
Supplementary Financial Information - Summary of Quarterly Results of Operations	81
The following consolidated financial statement schedule for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is filed with this annual report on Form 10-K:	
Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves	S-2

All other schedules have been omitted since the required information is not present or is not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedule, or because the information required is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or the Notes thereto.



Consolidated Statements of Operations

(Amounts in millions, except per share data)
For fiscal years ended May 31,

	2017	2016	2015
Revenues	\$ 1,741.6	\$ 1,672.8	\$ 1,635.8
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of goods sold	814.5	762.3	758.5
Selling, general and administrative expenses	777.8	777.7	771.1
Depreciation and amortization	38.7	38.9	47.9
Severance	14.9	11.9	9.6
Asset impairments	6.8	14.4	15.8
Total operating costs and expenses	1,652.7	1,605.2	1,602.9
Operating income	88.9	67.6	32.9
Interest income	1.4	1.1	0.3
Interest expense	(2.4)	(2.2)	(3.8)
Gain (loss) on investments and other	—	2.2	0.5
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	87.9	68.7	29.9
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	35.4	24.7	14.4
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	52.5	44.0	15.5
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.2)	(3.5)	279.1
Net income (loss)	\$ 52.3	\$ 40.5	\$ 294.6
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share of Class A and Common Stock			
Basic:			
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.29	\$ 0.47
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ (0.00)	\$ (0.11)	\$ 8.53
Net income (loss)	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.18	\$ 9.00
Diluted:			
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.26	\$ 0.46
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations	\$ (0.01)	\$ (0.10)	\$ 8.34
Net income (loss)	\$ 1.47	\$ 1.16	\$ 8.80
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.600	\$ 0.600	\$ 0.600

See accompanying notes



Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)

	(Amounts in millions) For fiscal years ended May 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net income (loss)	\$ 52.3	\$ 40.5	\$ 294.6
Other comprehensive income (loss), net:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(5.3)	(8.1)	(15.3)
Pension and post-retirement adjustments:			
Amortization of prior service credit	—	(0.0)	(0.2)
Net actuarial gain (loss) associated with benefit plans	(2.2)	(1.6)	(6.3)
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (7.5)	\$ (9.7)	\$ (21.8)
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 44.8	\$ 30.8	\$ 272.8

See accompanying notes



Consolidated Balance Sheets

 (Amounts in millions)
 Balances at May 31,

ASSETS	2017	2016
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 444.1	\$ 399.7
Restricted cash held in escrow	—	9.9
Accounts receivable, net	199.2	196.3
Inventories, net	282.5	271.2
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	44.3	72.5
Current assets of discontinued operations	0.4	0.5
Total current assets	970.5	950.1
Noncurrent Assets:		
Property, plant and equipment, net	475.3	437.6
Prepublication costs, net	43.3	41.8
Royalty advances, net	41.8	44.0
Goodwill	118.9	116.2
Noncurrent deferred income taxes	53.7	68.5
Other assets and deferred charges	56.9	54.9
Total noncurrent assets	789.9	763.0
Total assets	\$ 1,760.4	\$ 1,713.1
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities:		
Lines of credit and current portion of long-term debt	\$ 6.2	\$ 6.3
Accounts payable	141.2	138.2
Accrued royalties	34.2	31.6
Deferred revenue	24.2	23.5
Other accrued expenses	178.0	175.9
Accrued income taxes	2.8	1.6
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	0.5	1.2
Total current liabilities	387.1	378.3
Noncurrent Liabilities:		
Other noncurrent liabilities	65.4	77.2
Total noncurrent liabilities	65.4	77.2
Commitments and Contingencies:		
Stockholders' Equity:		
Preferred Stock, \$1.00 par value: Authorized, 2.0 shares; Issued and Outstanding, none	—	—
Class A Stock, \$0.01 par value: Authorized, 4.0 shares; Issued and Outstanding, 1.7 shares	0.0	0.0
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value: Authorized, 70.0 shares; Issued, 42.9 shares; Outstanding, 33.4 and 32.7 shares, respectively	0.4	0.4
Additional paid-in capital	606.8	600.7
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(94.2)	(86.7)
Retained earnings	1,091.2	1,059.8
Treasury stock at cost	(296.3)	(316.6)
Total stockholders' equity	1,307.9	1,257.6
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 1,760.4	\$ 1,713.1

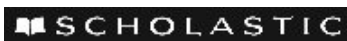
See accompanying notes

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity

(Amounts in millions)

	Class A Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock At Cost	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance at May 31, 2014	1.7	\$ 0.0	30.6	\$ 0.4	\$ 580.8	\$ (55.2)	\$ 765.1	\$ (375.7)	\$ 915.4
Net Income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	—	294.6	—	294.6
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(15.3)	—	—	(15.3)
Pension and post-retirement adjustments (net of tax of \$(2.5))	—	—	—	—	—	(6.5)	—	—	(6.5)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	11.3	—	—	—	11.3
Proceeds pursuant to stock-based compensation plans	—	—	—	—	28.1	—	—	—	28.1
Purchases of treasury stock at cost	—	—	(0.1)	—	—	—	—	(3.5)	(3.5)
Treasury stock issued pursuant to equity- based plans	—	—	1.0	—	(28.7)	—	—	29.3	0.6
Dividends	—	—	—	—	—	—	(19.8)	—	(19.8)
Balance at May 31, 2015	1.7	\$ 0.0	31.5	\$ 0.4	\$ 591.5	\$ (77.0)	\$ 1,039.9	\$ (349.9)	\$ 1,204.9
Net Income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	—	40.5	—	40.5
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(8.1)	—	—	(8.1)
Pension and post-retirement adjustments (net of tax of \$(1.8))	—	—	—	—	—	(1.6)	—	—	(1.6)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	9.7	—	—	—	9.7
Proceeds pursuant to stock-based compensation plans	—	—	—	—	47.2	—	—	—	47.2
Purchases of treasury stock at cost	—	—	(0.4)	—	—	—	—	(14.4)	(14.4)
Treasury stock issued pursuant to equity- based plans	—	—	1.6	—	(47.7)	—	—	47.7	0.0
Dividends	—	—	—	—	—	—	(20.6)	—	(20.6)
Balance at May 31, 2016	1.7	\$ 0.0	32.7	\$ 0.4	\$ 600.7	\$ (86.7)	\$ 1,059.8	\$ (316.6)	\$ 1,257.6
Net Income (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	—	52.3	—	52.3
Foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	—	—	—	(5.3)	—	—	(5.3)
Pension and post-retirement adjustments (net of tax of \$0.4)	—	—	—	—	—	(2.2)	—	—	(2.2)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	10.1	—	—	—	10.1
Proceeds pursuant to stock-based compensation plans	—	—	—	—	22.5	—	—	—	22.5
Purchases of treasury stock at cost	—	—	(0.2)	—	—	—	—	(6.9)	(6.9)
Treasury stock issued pursuant to equity- based plans	—	—	0.9	—	(26.5)	—	—	27.2	0.7
Dividends	—	—	—	—	—	—	(20.9)	—	(20.9)
Balance at May 31, 2017	1.7	\$ 0.0	33.4	\$ 0.4	\$ 606.8	\$ (94.2)	\$ 1,091.2	\$ (296.3)	\$ 1,307.9

See accompanying notes



Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(Amounts in millions)
Years ended May 31,

	2017	2016	2015
Cash flows - operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ 52.3	\$ 40.5	\$ 294.6
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.2)	(3.5)	279.1
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	52.5	44.0	15.5
Adjustments to reconcile earnings (loss) from continuing operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities of continuing operations:			
Provision for losses on accounts receivable	11.0	12.3	10.6
Provision for losses on inventory	16.0	12.0	21.7
Provision for losses on royalty advances	4.3	4.1	3.6
Amortization of prepublication and production costs	23.3	26.4	30.4
Depreciation and amortization	39.1	39.3	48.3
Amortization of pension and post-retirement actuarial gains and losses	2.1	4.4	6.9
Deferred income taxes	15.5	18.8	(3.5)
Stock-based compensation	10.1	9.7	8.8
Income from equity investments	(5.3)	(3.5)	(2.0)
Non cash write off related to asset impairments	6.8	14.4	15.8
Unrealized (gain) loss on investments	—	(2.2)	(0.6)
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of amounts acquired:			
Accounts receivable	(15.2)	(18.7)	1.6
Inventories	(29.4)	(27.8)	(33.4)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	24.9	(34.4)	(0.3)
Royalty advances	(2.3)	(9.1)	(6.2)
Accounts payable	(6.0)	(12.7)	12.1
Other accrued expenses	3.1	2.8	5.3
Accrued income taxes	1.2	(155.2)	(24.6)
Accrued royalties	2.9	5.2	(3.1)
Deferred revenue	0.8	2.2	2.2
Pension and post-retirement obligations	(5.3)	(2.1)	(2.2)
Other noncurrent liabilities	(3.7)	0.4	2.5
Other, net	(4.2)	1.7	(1.1)
Total adjustments	89.7	(112.0)	92.8
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities of continuing operations	142.2	(68.0)	108.3
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities of discontinued operations	(0.8)	(10.9)	58.6
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	141.4	(78.9)	166.9
Cash flows - investing activities:			
Prepublication and production expenditures	(26.9)	(25.2)	(29.0)
Additions to property, plant and equipment	(65.7)	(35.6)	(30.3)
Proceeds from sale of assets	—	3.3	0.7
Loan to investee	—	—	(3.0)
Repayment of loan to investee	—	—	4.8
Other investment and acquisition related payments	(10.1)	(3.7)	(8.3)
Other	—	—	1.1
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities of continuing operations	(102.7)	(61.2)	(64.0)
Working capital adjustment/Proceeds from sale of discontinued assets	—	(2.9)	577.7
Changes in restricted cash held in escrow for discontinued assets	9.9	24.6	(34.5)
Other cash provided by (used in) investing activities of discontinued operations	—	—	(33.9)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(92.8)	(39.5)	445.3

See accompanying notes

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

 (Amounts in millions)
 Years ended May 31,

	2017	2016	2015
Cash flows - financing activities:			
Net (repayments) borrowings under credit agreement and revolving loan	—	—	(120.0)
Borrowings under lines of credit	28.3	39.0	350.9
Repayments of lines of credit	(28.5)	(36.5)	(359.9)
Repayment of capital lease obligations	(1.1)	(0.8)	(0.2)
Reacquisition of common stock	(6.9)	(14.4)	(3.5)
Proceeds pursuant to stock-based compensation plans	25.4	45.3	26.0
Payment of dividends	(20.8)	(20.5)	(19.7)
Other	(0.5)	(0.1)	2.1
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities of continuing operations	(4.1)	12.0	(124.3)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities of discontinued operations	—	—	(0.2)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(4.1)	12.0	(124.5)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(0.1)	(0.7)	(1.8)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	44.4	(107.1)	485.9
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	399.7	506.8	20.9
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 444.1	\$ 399.7	\$ 506.8

	2017	2016	2015
Supplemental Information:			
Income taxes payments (refunds), net	\$ 3.0	\$ 183.3	\$ 34.2
Interest paid	1.4	1.6	3.2
Non cash: Property, plant and equipment additions accrued in accounts payable	14.4	—	—
See accompanying notes			



Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Amounts in millions, except share and per share data)

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS, BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Description of the business

Scholastic Corporation (the “Corporation” and together with its subsidiaries, “Scholastic” or the “Company”) is the world’s largest publisher and distributor of children’s books, a leading provider of print and digital instructional materials for Pre-K to grade 12, and a producer of educational and entertaining children’s media. The Company creates quality books and ebooks, print and technology-based learning materials and programs, classroom magazines and other products that, in combination, offer schools customized and comprehensive solutions to support children’s learning both at school and at home. Since its founding in 1920, Scholastic has emphasized quality products and a dedication to reading and learning. The Company is the leading operator of school-based book clubs and book fairs in the United States. It distributes its products and services through these proprietary channels, as well as directly to schools and libraries, through retail stores and through the internet. The Company’s website, scholastic.com, is a leading site for teachers, classrooms and parents and an award-winning destination for children. Scholastic has operations in the United States and throughout the world including Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand and other parts of Asia and, through its export business, sells products in approximately 145 countries.

Basis of presentation

Principles of consolidation

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Corporation and all wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions are eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications have been made to conform to the current year presentation.

Discontinued operations

During the twelve month period ended May 31, 2017, the Company did not dispose of any components of the business that would meet the criteria for discontinued operations reporting.

The Company closed or sold several operations during fiscal 2015. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015, the Company sold its educational technology and services business, which, among other things, was engaged in the development and sale of technology-based reading and math improvement programs, as well as providing consulting and professional development services. Additionally during fiscal 2015, the Company completed a restructuring of the businesses comprising its former *Media, Licensing and Advertising* segment, including discontinuing its Soup2Nuts animation and audio production studio operations and Scholastic Interactive, as well as the print edition of a periodic consumer magazine.

All of these businesses are classified as discontinued operations in the Company’s financial statements for all periods presented.

Use of estimates

The Company’s Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements involves the use of estimates and assumptions by management, which affects the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience, current business factors, and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, all of which are necessary in order to form a basis for determining the carrying values of assets and liabilities. Actual results may differ from those estimates and assumptions. On an on-going basis, the Company evaluates the adequacy of its reserves and the estimates used in calculations, including, but not limited to:

- Accounts receivable reserves for returns
- Accounts receivable allowance for doubtful accounts
- Pension and other post-retirement obligations



- Uncertain tax positions
- Inventory reserves
- Cost of goods sold from book fair operations during interim periods determined based on estimated gross profit rates
- Sales tax contingencies
- Royalty advance reserves
- Unredeemed incentive programs
- Impairment testing for goodwill for assessment and measurement, intangibles and other long-lived assets and investments.
- Assets and liabilities acquired in business combinations.
- Revenues for fairs which have not reported final fair results

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Revenue recognition

The Company's revenue recognition policies for its principal businesses are as follows:

School-Based Book Clubs – Revenue from school-based book clubs is recognized upon shipment of the products.

School-Based Book Fairs – Revenues associated with school-based book fairs are related to sales of product. Book fairs are typically run by schools and/or parent teacher organizations over a five business-day period. The amount of revenue recognized for each fair represents the net amount of cash collected at the fair. Revenue is fully recognized at the completion of the fair. At the end of reporting periods, the Company defers estimated revenue for those fairs that have not been completed as of the period end based on the number of fair days occurring after period end on a straight-line calculation of the full fair's revenue. The Company also estimates revenues for those fairs which have not reported final fair results.

Trade – Revenue from the sale of children's books for distribution in the retail channel is primarily recognized when risks and benefits transfer to the customer, or when the product is on sale and available to the public. For newly published titles, the Company, on occasion, contractually agrees with its customers when the publication may be first offered for sale to the public, or an agreed upon "Strict Laydown Date." For such titles, the risks and benefits of the publication are not deemed to be transferred to the customer until such time that the publication can contractually be sold to the public, and the Company defers revenue on sales of such titles until such time as the customer is permitted to sell the product to the public. Revenue for ebooks, which is generally the net amount received from the retailer, is recognized upon electronic delivery to the customer by the retailer.

A reserve for estimated returns is established at the time of sale and recognized as a reduction to revenue. Actual returns are charged to the reserve as received. Reserves for returns are based on historical return rates, sales patterns, type of product and expectations. In order to develop the estimate of returns that will be received subsequent to fiscal year end, management considers patterns of sales and returns in the months preceding the current fiscal year, as well as actual returns received subsequent to year end, available customer and market specific data and other return rate information that management believes is relevant. Actual returns could differ from the Company's estimate.

Education – Revenue from the sale of educational materials is recognized upon shipment of the products, or upon acceptance of product by the customer depending on individual customer terms. Revenues from professional development services are recognized when the services have been provided to the customer.

Film Production and Licensing – Revenue from the sale of film rights, principally for the home video and domestic and foreign television markets, is recognized when the film has been delivered and is available for showing or exploitation. Licensing revenue is recognized in accordance with royalty agreements at the time the licensed materials are available to the licensee and collections are reasonably assured.

Magazines – Revenue is deferred and recognized ratably over the subscription period, as the magazines are delivered.

Magazine Advertising – Revenue is recognized when the magazine is for sale and available to the subscribers.



Scholastic In-School Marketing – Revenue is recognized when the Company has satisfied its obligations under the program and the customer has acknowledged acceptance of the product or service. Certain revenues may be deferred pending future deliverables.

Cash equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Accounts receivable

Accounts receivable are recognized net of allowances for doubtful accounts and reserves for returns. In the normal course of business, the Company extends credit to customers that satisfy predefined credit criteria. The Company is required to estimate the collectability of its receivables. Reserves for returns are based on historical return rates, sales patterns, type of product and expectations. In order to develop the estimate of returns that will be received subsequent to fiscal year end, management considers patterns of sales and returns in the months preceding the current fiscal year, as well as actual returns received subsequent to year end, available customer and market specific data and other return rate information that management believes is relevant. Reserves for estimated bad debts are established at the time of sale and are based on an evaluation of accounts receivable aging, and, where applicable, specific reserves on a customer-by-customer basis, creditworthiness of the Company's customers and prior collection experience to estimate the ultimate collectability of these receivables. At the time the Company determines that a receivable balance, or any portion thereof, is deemed to be permanently uncollectible, the balance is then written off.

Inventories

Inventories, consisting principally of books, are stated at the lower of cost, using the first-in, first-out method, or market. The Company records a reserve for excess and obsolete inventory based upon a calculation using the historical usage rates by channel, the sales patterns of its products and specifically identified obsolete inventory.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation and amortization are recognized on a straight-line basis, over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Buildings have estimated useful life, for purposes of depreciation of forty years. Building improvements are depreciated over the life of the improvement which typically does not exceed twenty-five years. Capitalized software, net of accumulated amortization, was \$45.0 and \$31.1 at May 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Capitalized software is amortized over a period of three to seven years. Amortization expense for capitalized software was \$12.9, \$11.4 and \$17.7 for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Furniture, fixtures and equipment are depreciated over periods not exceeding ten years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the life of the lease or the life of the assets, whichever is shorter. The Company evaluates the depreciation periods of property, plant and equipment to determine whether events or circumstances indicate that the asset's carrying value is not recoverable or warrant revised estimates of useful lives.

Leases

Lease agreements are evaluated to determine whether they are capital or operating leases. When substantially all of the risks and benefits of property ownership have been transferred to the Company, as determined by the test criteria in the current authoritative guidance, the lease is recognized as a capital lease.

Capital leases are capitalized at the lower of the net present value of the total amount of rent payable under the leasing agreement (excluding finance charges) or the fair market value of the leased asset. Capital lease assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis in Depreciation and amortization expense, over a period consistent with the Company's normal depreciation policy for tangible fixed assets, but not exceeding the lease term. Interest charges are expensed over the period of the lease in relation to the carrying value of the capital lease obligation.

Rent expense for operating leases, which may include free rent or fixed escalation amounts in addition to minimum lease payments, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the duration of each lease term. Sublease income is recognized on a straight-line basis over the duration of each lease term. To the extent expected sublease income is less than expected rental payments the Company recognizes a current loss on the difference between the fair values of the sublease and the rental payments. The Company also receives lease payments from retail stores that utilize the



Broadway facing space of the Company's headquarters location in New York City. Lease payments received are presented as a reduction in rent expense in Selling, general and administrative expenses.

Prepublication costs

Prepublication costs are incurred in all of the Company's reportable segments. Prepublication costs include costs incurred to create and develop the art, prepress, editorial, digital conversion and other content required for the creation of the master copy of a book or other media. Prepublication costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over a two -to- five -year period based on expected future revenues. The Company regularly reviews the recoverability of the capitalized costs based on expected future revenues.

Royalty advances

Royalty advances are incurred in all of the Company's reportable segments, but are most prevalent in the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment and enable the Company to obtain contractual commitments from authors to produce content. The Company regularly provides authors with advances against expected future royalty payments, often before the books are written. Upon publication and sale of the books or other media, the authors generally will not receive further royalty payments until the contractual royalties earned from sales of such books or other media exceed such advances.

Royalty advances are initially capitalized and subsequently expensed as related revenues are earned or when the Company determines future recovery through earndowns is not probable. The Company has a long history of providing authors with royalty advances, and it tracks each advance earned with respect to the sale of the related publication. The royalties earned are applied first against the remaining unearned portion of the advance. Historically, the longer the unearned portion of the advance remains outstanding, the less likely it is that the Company will recover the advance through the sale of the publication. The Company applies this historical experience to its existing outstanding royalty advances to estimate the likelihood of recoveries through earndowns. Additionally, the Company's editorial staff regularly reviews its portfolio of royalty advances to determine if individual royalty advances are not recoverable through earndowns for discrete reasons, such as the death of an author prior to completion of a title or titles, a Company decision to not publish a title, poor market demand or other relevant factors that could impact recoverability.

Goodwill and intangible assets

Goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized and are reviewed for impairment annually as of May 31 or more frequently if impairment indicators arise.

With regard to goodwill, the Company compares the estimated fair values of its identified reporting units to the carrying values of their net assets. The Company first performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair values of its identified reporting units are less than their carrying values. If it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount the Company performs the two-step test. For each of the reporting units, the estimated fair value is determined utilizing the expected present value of the projected future cash flows of the reporting unit, in addition to comparisons to similar companies. The Company reviews its definition of reporting units annually or more frequently if conditions indicate that the reporting units may change. The Company evaluates its operating segments to determine if there are components one level below the operating segment. A component is present if discrete financial information is available, and segment management regularly reviews the operating results of the business. If an operating segment only contains a single component, that component is determined to be a reporting unit for goodwill impairment testing purposes. If an operating segment contains multiple components, the Company evaluates the economic characteristics of these components. Any components within an operating segment that share similar economic characteristics are aggregated and deemed to be a reporting unit for goodwill impairment testing purposes. Components within the same operating segment that do not share similar economic characteristics are deemed to be individual reporting units for goodwill impairment testing purposes. The Company has seven reporting units with goodwill subject to impairment testing.

With regard to other intangibles with indefinite lives, the Company determines the fair value by asset, which is then compared to its carrying value. The Company first performs a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the identified asset is less than its carrying value. If it is more likely than not that the fair value of the asset is less than its carrying amount, the Company performs a quantitative test. The estimated fair value is determined utilizing the expected present value of the projected future cash flows of the asset.

Intangible assets with definite lives consist principally of customer lists, intellectual property and other agreements and are amortized over their expected useful lives. Customer lists are amortized on a straight-line basis over five to ten years, while other agreements are amortized on a straight-line basis over their contractual term. Intellectual property assets are amortized over their remaining useful lives, which is approximately five years.

Income taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, for purposes of determining taxable income deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and the tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to be realized.

The Company believes that its taxable earnings, during the periods when the temporary differences giving rise to deferred tax assets become deductible or when tax benefit carryforwards may be utilized, should be sufficient to realize the related future income tax benefits. For those jurisdictions where the expiration date of the tax benefit carryforwards or the projected taxable earnings indicates that realization is not likely, the Company establishes a valuation allowance.

In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company estimates future taxable earnings, with consideration for the feasibility of on-going tax planning strategies and the realizability of tax benefit carryforwards, to determine which deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized in the future. Valuation allowances related to deferred tax assets can be impacted by changes to tax laws, changes to statutory tax rates and future taxable earnings. In the event that actual results differ from these estimates in future periods, the Company may need to adjust the valuation allowance.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions using a two-step method. Recognition occurs when an entity concludes that a tax position, based solely on technical merits, is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination. If a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination, the amount recognized is the largest amount of benefit, determined on a cumulative probability basis, which is more likely than not to be realized upon settlement. The Company assesses all income tax positions and adjusts its reserves against these positions periodically based upon these criteria. The Company also assesses potential penalties and interest associated with these tax positions, and includes these amounts as a component of income tax expense.

In calculating the provision for income taxes on an interim basis, the Company uses an estimate of the annual effective tax rate based upon the facts and circumstances known. The Company's effective tax rate is based on expected income and statutory tax rates and permanent differences between financial statement and tax return income applicable to the Company in the various jurisdictions in which the Company operates.

The Company assesses foreign investment levels periodically to determine if all or a portion of the Company's investments in foreign subsidiaries are indefinitely invested. If foreign investments are not expected to be indefinitely invested, the Company provides for income taxes on the portion that is not indefinitely invested.

Non-income Taxes

The Company is subject to tax examinations for sales-based taxes. A number of these examinations are ongoing and, in certain cases, have resulted in assessments from taxing authorities. Where a sales tax liability in respect to a jurisdiction is probable and can be reliably estimated, the Company has made accruals for these matters which are reflected in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. These amounts are included in the Consolidated Financial Statements in Selling, general and administrative expenses. Future developments relating to the foregoing could result in adjustments being made to these accruals.

Unredeemed incentive credits

The Company employs incentive programs to encourage sponsor participation in its book clubs and book fairs. These programs allow the sponsors to accumulate credits which can then be redeemed for Company products or other items offered by the Company. The Company recognizes a liability for the estimated costs of providing these credits at the time of the recognition of revenue for the underlying purchases of Company product that resulted in the granting of the credits. As the credits are redeemed, such liability is reduced.

Other noncurrent liabilities

The rate assumptions discussed below impact the Company's calculations of its pension and post-retirement obligations. The rates applied by the Company are based on the portfolios' past average rates of return, discount rates, actuarial information and, with regard to the U.S. Pension Plan, assumptions related to the plan's expected termination. Any change in market performance, interest rate performance, assumed health care cost trend rate, compensation rates or, with regard to the U.S. Pension Plan, estimated lump sum payments and expected fair value of annuity contracts could result in significant changes in the Company's pension and post-retirement obligations.

Pension obligations – Scholastic Corporation and certain of its subsidiaries have defined benefit pension plans covering the majority of their employees who meet certain eligibility requirements. The Company's pension plans and other post-retirement benefits are accounted for using actuarial valuations.

UK Pension Plan

The Company's UK Pension Plan calculations are based on three primary actuarial assumptions: the discount rate, the long-term expected rate of return on plan assets and the anticipated rate of compensation increases. The discount rate is used in the measurement of the projected, accumulated and vested benefit obligations and interest cost component of net periodic pension costs. The long-term expected return on plan assets is used to calculate the expected earnings from the investment or reinvestment of plan assets. The anticipated rate of compensation increase is used to estimate the increase in compensation for participants of the plan from their current age to their assumed retirement age. The estimated compensation amounts are used to determine the benefit obligations and the service cost component of net periodic pension costs.

U.S. Pension Plan

The Company's U.S. Pension Plan calculations are impacted by its expected termination which is considered imminent and likely to occur during fiscal 2018. As such, the Company utilized a discount rate and short-term expected rate of return on plan assets to arrive at an obligation for which additional estimates, related to the anticipated amount of lump sum payments to be distributed in fiscal 2018 and insurance company pricing on the portion of the obligation not distributed through lump sum payments, were used to calculate the benefit obligation. Pension benefits in the cash balance plan for employees located in the U.S. are based on formulas in which the employees' balances are credited monthly with interest based on the average rate for one-year U.S. Treasury Bills plus 1%. Contribution credits are based on employees' years of service and compensation levels during their employment periods for the periods prior to June 1, 2009.

Other post-retirement benefits – The Company provides post-retirement benefits, consisting of healthcare and life insurance benefits, to eligible retired U.S.-based employees. The post-retirement medical plan benefits are funded on a pay-as-you-go basis, with the Company paying a portion of the premium and the employee paying the remainder. The Company calculates the existing benefit obligation, based on the discount rate and the assumed health care cost trend rate. The discount rate is used in the measurement of the projected and accumulated benefit obligations and the interest cost component of net periodic post-retirement benefit cost. The assumed health care cost trend rate is used in the measurement of the long-term expected increase in medical claims.

Foreign currency translation

The Company's non-United States dollar-denominated assets and liabilities are translated into United States dollars at prevailing rates at the balance sheet date and the revenues, costs and expenses are translated at the weighted average rates prevailing during each reporting period. Net gains or losses resulting from the translation of the foreign financial statements and the effect of exchange rate changes on long-term intercompany balances are accumulated and charged directly to the foreign currency translation adjustment component of stockholders' equity until such time as the operations are substantially liquidated or sold. The Company assesses foreign investment levels periodically to determine if all or a portion of the Company's investments in foreign subsidiaries are indefinitely invested.

Shipping and handling costs

Amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling are classified as revenue. Costs incurred in shipping and handling are recognized in Cost of goods sold.

Advertising costs

The Company incurs costs for both direct-response and non-direct-response advertising. The Company capitalizes direct-response advertising costs for expenditures, primarily related to classroom magazines. The asset is amortized on a cost-pool-by-cost-pool basis over the period during which the future benefits are expected to be received. Included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets on the balance sheet is \$6.0 and \$6.0 of capitalized advertising costs as of May 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Company expenses non-direct-response advertising costs as incurred.

Stock-based compensation

The Company recognizes the cost of services received in exchange for any stock-based awards. The Company recognizes the cost on a straight-line basis over an award's requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period, except for the grants to retirement-eligible employees, based on the award's fair value at the date of grant.

The fair values of stock options granted by the Company are estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company's determination of the fair value of stock-based payment awards using this option-pricing model is affected by the price of the Common Stock as well as by assumptions regarding highly complex and subjective variables, including, but not limited to, the expected price volatility of the Common Stock over the terms of the awards, the risk-free interest rate, and actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors. Estimates of fair value are not intended to predict actual future events or the value that may ultimately be realized by those who receive these awards.

Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods, if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates, in order to derive the Company's best estimate of awards ultimately expected to vest. In determining the estimated forfeiture rates for stock-based awards, the Company annually conducts an assessment of the actual number of equity awards that have been forfeited previously. When estimating expected forfeitures, the Company considers factors such as the type of award, the employee class and historical experience. The estimate of stock-based awards that will ultimately be forfeited requires significant judgment and, to the extent that actual results or updated estimates differ from current estimates, such amounts will be recognized as a cumulative adjustment in the period such estimates are revised.

The table set forth below provides the estimated fair value of options granted by the Company during fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 and the significant weighted average assumptions used in determining such fair value under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The average expected life represents an estimate of the period of time stock options are expected to remain outstanding based on the historical exercise behavior of the option grantees. The risk-free interest rate was based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve corresponding to the expected life in effect at the time of the grant. The volatility was estimated based on historical volatility corresponding to the expected life.

	2017	2016	2015
Estimated fair value of stock options granted	\$ 12.70	\$ 14.78	\$ 11.41
Assumptions:			
Expected dividend yield	1.5%	1.4%	1.8%
Expected stock price volatility	36.6%	38.2%	38.2%
Risk-free interest rate	1.5%	1.9%	2.2%
Average expected life of options	6 years	6 years	6 years

New Accounting Pronouncements

ASU 2017-07

In March 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update (the "ASU") No. 2017-07, Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost. The ASU requires entities to disaggregate the service cost component from the other components of net periodic benefit costs and present it with other current compensation costs for related employees in the income statement, and present the other components elsewhere in the income statement and outside of income from operations if that subtotal is presented. The amendments in this update also allow only the service cost component to be eligible for capitalization when applicable.

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company expects to early adopt this ASU in the first quarter of the fiscal year ending May 31, 2018. For the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017 and 2016 service costs were less than \$0.1 . Therefore, a majority of the net periodic benefit costs of the Company will be presented below Operating income and before Earnings (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes. See note 13, "Employee Benefit Plans," for further information.

ASU 2017-04

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment, which removes step two from the goodwill impairment test (comparison of implied fair value of goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill for a reporting unit). Instead, an entity should measure its goodwill impairment by the amount the carry value exceeds the fair value of a reporting unit.

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. The Company does not expect the amendments in this ASU to have a material impact on its consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

ASU 2016-16

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, "Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory." The ASU removes the prohibition against the immediate recognition of the current and deferred income tax effects of intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. The ASU, which is part of the FASB's simplification initiative, is intended to reduce the complexity and diversity in practice related to the tax consequences of certain types of intra-entity asset transfers, particularly those involving intellectual property.

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The Company is evaluating the impact of this ASU on its consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

ASU 2016-18 and ASU 2016-15

In November 2016 and August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash and ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (A Consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force), respectively, which address specific statement of cash flows classification issues.

The ASUs will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The Company does not expect the amendments in this ASU to have a material impact on its statement of cash flows.

ASU 2016-13

In June 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (the "ASU") 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326). This ASU introduces amendments to the accounting for credit losses on instruments defined within the ASU's scope and will impact both financial services and non-financial services entities. Due to its broad scope, which includes trade and lease receivables, this ASU states that it is likely that all entities will need to evaluate the impact of its amendments. Under the amendments, an entity will recognize, as an allowance, its estimate of expected credit losses, which the FASB believes will result in more timely recognition of such losses. The ASU does not prescribe a specific method to make the estimate so its application will require significant judgment.

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. The Company is evaluating the impact of this ASU on its consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

ASU 2016-09

In March 2016, the FASB issued the ASU 2016-09, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. The amendments in this ASU require, among other things, that all income tax effects of awards be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled. The ASU permits an employer to repurchase a higher number of employee's shares for tax withholding purposes without triggering liability accounting. The ASU also allows for a policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur.

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The company will adopt the ASU under the prospective transition method. This ASU requires that the income tax effects of awards be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled. Currently these effects are accounted for as Additional paid-in capital. The ASU also eliminates the requirement to reclassify excess tax benefits from operating activities to financing activities on the statement of cash flows. For the twelve month periods ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company had excess tax benefits of \$0.8 , \$1.9 and \$1.1 , respectively. The Company will continue to estimate forfeitures at the time of grant.

ASU 2016-02

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The amendments in this ASU require, among other things, lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability in the balance sheet for all leases. The lease liability will be measured at the present value of the lease payments over the lease term. The right-of-use asset will be measured at the lease liability amount, adjusted for lease prepayments, lease incentives received and lessee's initial direct costs (e.g., commissions).

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The Company is evaluating the impact of this ASU on its consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows, and expects that there will be a significant increase to other assets and other liabilities.

ASU 2015-11

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-11, Inventory (Topic 330): Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory, as part of its Simplification Initiative. Currently, inventory is measured at the lower of cost using the first-in, first-out method or market. The amendments in this ASU require entities that measure inventory using any method other than last-in, first-out or the retail inventory method to measure inventory at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The amendments should be applied prospectively and earlier application is permitted as of the beginning of an interim or fiscal year period.

The ASU will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The Company does not expect the amendments in this ASU to have a material impact on the consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers

In May 2014, the FASB announced that it is amending the FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") by issuing ASU 2014-09, Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (the "New Revenue Standard"). The amendments in this ASU provide a single model for use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersede current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific revenue guidance. The core principle of the new ASU is that revenue should be recognized to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. New disclosures about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers are also required. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14 which deferred the effective date of the New Revenue Standard. In 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, ASU 2016-10, ASU 2016-11, and ASU 2016-12 to clarify, among other things, the implementation guidance related to principal versus agent considerations, identifying performance obligations, and accounting for licenses of intellectual property. The amendments in this update are to be applied on a retrospective basis, either to each prior reporting period presented or by presenting the cumulative effect of applying the update recognized at the date of initial application.

The New Revenue Standard will be effective for the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. The Company is evaluating the adoption methodology and the impact of this ASU on its consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows, including assessing the impact of the guidance across all of its revenue streams. This includes a review of current accounting policies and practices to identify potential differences that would result from applying the guidance. While this evaluation is in progress, and the impact is not fully assessed, the Company believes this standard will result in changes relating to the reporting periods in which certain revenues associated with incentive programs within the Company's school channels are recognized.

2. DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

The Company continuously evaluates its portfolio of businesses for both impairment and economic viability, as well as for possible strategic dispositions. The Company monitors the expected cash proceeds to be realized from the disposition of discontinued operations' assets, and adjusts asset values accordingly. As a result, the Company closed or sold several operations during fiscal 2015. All of these businesses were classified as discontinued operations in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

During the twelve months ended May 31, 2017 and 2016 the Company did not dispose of any components of the business that would meet the criteria for discontinued operations reporting.

On May 29, 2015, the Company completed the sale of substantially all of the assets comprising its former educational technology and services ("Ed Tech") business and categorized this business as a discontinued operation. In connection with the sale of the Ed Tech business to the purchaser, the Company entered into a transition services agreement

whereby the Company provided administrative, distribution and other services to the purchaser. Transition service fees under this agreement were recorded as a reduction to Selling, general and administrative expenses. All services under the transition services agreement were terminated on August 1, 2016. As of May 31, 2017, the Company had adequately fulfilled all service requirements and there were no hold backs from the escrow for breaches of representations and warranties or other claims.

During fiscal 2015, the Company completed a restructuring of the businesses comprising its former *Media, Licensing and Advertising* segment and discontinued a subscription-based print magazine business, the animation and audio production business, and the game console digital content business, all of which were previously reported in such segment.

The following table summarizes the operating results of the discontinued operations for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017. Fiscal year 2017 operating results primarily relate to insignificant continuing cash flows from passive activities:

	Ed Tech	All Other	Total
Revenues	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.4
Operating costs and expenses	0.8	0.1	0.9
Interest income (expense)	—	0.1	0.1
Earnings (loss) before income taxes	\$ (0.8)	\$ 0.4	\$ (0.4)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(0.3)	0.1	(0.2)
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ (0.5)	\$ 0.3	\$ (0.2)

The following table summarizes the operating results of the discontinued operations for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016:

	Ed Tech	All Other	Total
Revenues	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.8	\$ 0.8
Operating costs and expenses ⁽¹⁾	1.5	1.2	2.7
Interest income (expense)	—	0.1	0.1
Gain (loss) on sale	(2.9)	—	(2.9)
Earnings (loss) before income taxes	\$ (4.4)	\$ (0.3)	\$ (4.7)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	(1.1)	(0.1)	(1.2)
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ (3.3)	\$ (0.2)	\$ (3.5)

¹⁾ Gain (loss) on sale included the finalization of the working capital adjustments from the sale of the Ed Tech business, resulting in a payment to the purchaser of \$2.9.

The following table summarizes the operating results of the discontinued operations for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2015:

	Ed Tech	All Other	Total
Revenues	\$ 217.4	\$ 11.7	\$ 229.1
Operating costs and expenses ⁽¹⁾	208.8	14.5	223.3
Interest income (expense)	—	0.1	0.1
Gain (loss) on sale	454.0	—	454.0
Earnings (loss) before income taxes	\$ 462.6	\$ (2.7)	\$ 459.9
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	181.8	(1.0)	180.8
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 280.8	\$ (1.7)	\$ 279.1

⁽¹⁾ Operating costs and expenses included costs related to unabsorbed overhead burden associated with the former educational technology and services business of \$15.8.

The following table sets forth the assets and liabilities of the discontinued operations included in the Consolidated Balance Sheets of the Company as of May 31:

	2017	2016
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.0
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	0.4	0.5
Current assets of discontinued operations	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.5
Accounts payable	—	0.0
Accrued royalties	0.5	0.0
Other accrued expenses	—	1.2
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	\$ 0.5	\$ 1.2

As of May 31, 2017 and 2016, assets and liabilities of discontinued operations primarily related to insignificant continuing cash flows from passive activities.

3. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company categorizes its businesses into three reportable segments: *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* and *Education*, which comprise the Company's domestic operations, and *International*.

- **Children's Book Publishing and Distribution** operates as an integrated business which includes the publication and distribution of children's books, ebooks, media and interactive products in the United States through its book clubs and book fairs in its school channels and through the trade channel. This segment is comprised of three operating segments.
- **Education** includes the publication and distribution to schools and libraries of children's books, classroom magazines, supplemental and core classroom materials and related support services, and print and on-line reference and non-fiction products for grades pre-kindergarten to 12 in the United States. This segment is comprised of two operating segments.
- **International** includes the publication and distribution of products and services outside the United States by the Company's international operations, and its export and foreign rights businesses. This segment is comprised of three operating segments.



The following table sets forth information for the Company's segments for the three fiscal years ended May 31:

	Children's Book Publishing & Distribution (1)	Education (1)	Overhead (1) (2)	Total Domestic	International (1)	Total
2017						
Revenues	\$ 1,052.1	\$ 312.7	\$ —	\$ 1,364.8	\$ 376.8	\$ 1,741.6
Bad debts	4.2	1.1	—	5.3	5.7	11.0
Depreciation and amortization (3)	22.5	8.5	23.6	54.6	7.4	62.0
Asset impairments	—	1.1	5.7	6.8	—	6.8
Segment operating income (loss)	143.1	50.7	(123.6)	70.2	18.7	88.9
Segment assets at May 31, 2017	395.7	200.6	922.2	1,518.5	241.5	1,760.0
Goodwill at May 31, 2017	40.9	68.0	—	108.9	10.0	118.9
Expenditures for other non-current assets (4)	63.6	21.8	54.5	139.9	11.5	151.4
Other non-current assets at May 31, 2017 (4)	140.2	93.9	418.2	652.3	67.1	719.4
2016						
Revenues	\$ 1,000.9	\$ 299.7	\$ —	\$ 1,300.6	\$ 372.2	\$ 1,672.8
Bad debts	5.6	1.8	—	7.4	4.9	12.3
Depreciation and amortization (3)	26.5	11.8	19.0	57.3	8.0	65.3
Asset impairments	—	6.9	7.5	14.4	—	14.4
Segment operating income (loss)	120.6	42.8	(107.2)	56.2	11.4	67.6
Segment assets at May 31, 2016	394.4	172.8	898.0	1,465.2	247.4	1,712.6
Goodwill at May 31, 2016	40.9	65.4	—	106.3	9.9	116.2
Expenditures for other non-current assets (4)	46.3	9.1	26.6	82.0	13.8	95.8
Other non-current assets at May 31, 2016 (4)	144.4	82.6	379.2	606.2	66.6	672.8
2015						
Revenues	\$ 957.8	\$ 276.8	\$ —	\$ 1,234.6	\$ 401.2	\$ 1,635.8
Bad debts	5.3	1.9	—	7.2	3.4	10.6
Depreciation and amortization (3)	35.4	13.2	21.3	69.9	8.4	78.3
Asset impairments	10.2	—	2.9	13.1	2.7	15.8
Segment operating income (loss)	94.6	39.4	(121.7)	12.3	20.6	32.9
Segment assets at May 31, 2015	378.3	178.3	1,014.6	1,571.2	248.0	1,819.2
Goodwill at May 31, 2015	40.9	65.4	—	106.3	10.0	116.3
Expenditures for other non-current assets (4)	51.7	11.1	11.6	74.4	21.1	95.5
Other non-current assets at May 31, 2015 (4)	140.2	92.9	378.5	611.6	68.5	680.1

(1) As discussed in Note 2, "Discontinued Operations," the Company closed or sold several operations during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015. All of these businesses are classified as discontinued operations in the Company's financial statements and, as such, are not reflected in this table.

(2) Overhead includes all domestic corporate amounts not allocated to operating segments, including expenses and costs related to the management of corporate assets. Unallocated assets are principally comprised of deferred income taxes and property, plant and equipment related to the Company's headquarters in the metropolitan New York area, its fulfillment and distribution facilities located in Missouri, its facility located in Connecticut and unabsorbed burden associated with the former educational technology and services business.

(3) Includes depreciation of property, plant and equipment and amortization of intangible assets and prepublication and production costs.

(4) Other non-current assets include property, plant and equipment, prepublication, production, royalty advances, goodwill, intangibles and investments. Expenditures for other non-current assets for the *International* reportable segment include expenditures for long-lived assets of \$6.7, \$10.3 and \$9.6 for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Other non-current assets for the *International* reportable segment include long-lived assets of \$33.4, \$35.3 and \$37.3 at May 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.



4. DEBT

The following table summarizes debt as of May 31:

	Carrying Value		Fair Value		Carrying Value		Fair Value	
	2017				2016			
Loan Agreement:								
Revolving Loan (interest rate of n/a and n/a, respectively)	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—
Unsecured Lines of Credit (weighted average interest rates of 4.1% and 4.4%, respectively)		6.2		6.2		6.3		6.3
Total debt	\$	6.2	\$	6.2	\$	6.3	\$	6.3
Less lines of credit and current portion of long-term debt		(6.2)		(6.2)		(6.3)		(6.3)
Total long-term debt	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—

The Company's debt obligations as of May 31, 2017 have maturities of one year or less.

Loan Agreement

On January 5, 2017, Scholastic Corporation and Scholastic Inc. (each, a "Borrower" and together, the "Borrowers") entered into a new 5-year credit facility with certain banks (the "Loan Agreement"). The Loan Agreement replaced the Company's then existing loan agreement and has substantially similar terms, except that:

- (i) the borrowing limit was reduced to \$375.0 from \$425.0 ;
- (ii) the "starter" basket for permitted payments of dividends and other payments in respect of capital stock was increased to \$275.0 from \$75.0 ; and
- (iii) the maturity date was extended to January 5, 2022 .

The prior loan agreement, which was originally entered into in 2007 and had a maturity date of December 5, 2017 , was terminated in connection with the entry into the new Loan Agreement.

The Loan Agreement allows the Company to borrow, repay or prepay and reborrow at any time prior to the January 5, 2022 maturity date. Under the Loan Agreement, interest on amounts borrowed thereunder is due and payable in arrears on the last day of the interest period (defined as the period commencing on the date of the advance and ending on the last day of the period selected by the Borrower at the time each advance is made). The interest pricing under the Loan Agreement is dependent upon the Borrower's election of a rate that is either:

- A Base Rate equal to the higher of (i) the prime rate, (ii) the prevailing Federal Funds rate plus 0.50% or (iii) the Eurodollar Rate for a one month interest period plus 1% plus, in each case, an applicable spread ranging from 0.175% to 0.60% , as determined by the Company's prevailing consolidated debt to total capital ratio.

- or -

- A Eurodollar Rate equal to the London interbank offered rate (LIBOR) plus an applicable spread ranging from 1.175% to 1.60% , as determined by the Company's prevailing consolidated debt to total capital ratio.

As of May 31, 2017, the indicated spread on Base Rate Advances was 0.175% and the indicated spread on Eurodollar Advances was 1.175% , both based on the Company's prevailing consolidated debt to total capital ratio.

The Loan Agreement also provides for the payment of a facility fee in respect of the aggregate amount of revolving credit commitments ranging from 0.20% to 0.40% per annum based upon the Company's prevailing consolidated debt to total capital ratio. At May 31, 2017, the facility fee rate was 0.20% .

A portion of the revolving credit facility up to a maximum of \$50.0 is available for the issuance of letters of credit. In addition, a portion of the revolving credit facility up to a maximum of \$15.0 is available for swingline loans. The Loan

Agreement has an accordion feature which permits the Company, provided certain conditions are satisfied, to increase the facility by up to an additional \$150.0 .

As of May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under the Loan Agreement. At May 31, 2017, the Company had open standby letters of credit totaling \$5.3 issued under certain credit lines, including \$0.4 under the Loan Agreement and \$4.9 under the domestic credit lines discussed below.

The Loan Agreement contains certain covenants, including interest coverage and leverage ratio tests and certain limitations on the amount of dividends and other distributions, and at May 31, 2017, the Company was in compliance with these covenants.

Lines of Credit

As of May 31, 2017, the Company's domestic credit lines available under unsecured money market bid rate credit lines totaled \$25.0 . There were no outstanding borrowings under these credit lines as of May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016. As of May 31, 2017, availability under these unsecured money market bid rate credit lines totaled \$20.1 . All loans made under these credit lines are at the sole discretion of the lender and at an interest rate and term agreed to at the time each loan is made, but not to exceed 365 days. These credit lines may be renewed, if requested by the Company, at the option of the lender.

As of May 31, 2017, the Company had equivalent various local currency credit lines, totaling \$23.4 , underwritten by banks primarily in the United States, Canada and the United Kingdom. Outstanding borrowings under these facilities were equivalent to \$6.2 at May 31, 2017 at a weighted average interest rate of 4.1% , compared to outstanding borrowings equivalent to \$6.3 at May 31, 2016 at a weighted average interest rate of 4.4% . As of May 31, 2017, the equivalent amounts available under these facilities totaled \$ 17.2 . These credit lines are typically available for overdraft borrowings or loans up to 364 days and may be renewed, if requested by the Company, at the sole option of the lender.

5. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Lease obligations

The Company leases warehouse space, office space and equipment under various capital and operating leases over periods ranging from one to ten years. Certain of these leases provide for scheduled rent increases based on price-level factors. The Company generally does not enter into leases that call for contingent rent. In most cases, the Company expects that, in the normal course of business, leases will be renewed or replaced. Net rent expense relating to the Company's non-cancelable operating leases for the three fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$24.9 , \$25.7 and \$24.2 , respectively. Net rent expense represents rent expense reduced for sublease income and lease payments received.

Amortization of assets under capital leases covering land, buildings and equipment was \$1.1 , \$0.8 and \$0.2 for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, and is included in Depreciation and amortization expense.

The following table sets forth the aggregate minimum future annual rental commitments at May 31, 2017 under non-cancelable operating leases for the fiscal years ending May 31:

	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
2018	\$ 30.0	\$ 1.4
2019	21.0	1.3
2020	15.6	1.2
2021	9.7	1.1
2022	6.6	1.0
Thereafter	7.6	2.5
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 90.5	\$ 8.5
Less minimum sublease income and lease payments to be received	41.2	—
Minimum lease payments, net of sublease income	\$ 49.3	\$ 8.5
Less amount representing interest		(0.9)
Present value of net minimum capital lease payments		7.6
Less current maturities of capital lease obligations		1.1
Long-term capital lease obligations		\$ 6.5

Other Commitments

The following table sets forth the aggregate minimum future contractual commitments at May 31, 2017 relating to royalty advances and minimum print quantities for the fiscal years ending May 31:

	Royalty Advances	Minimum Print Quantities
2018	\$ 8.4	\$ 45.5
2019	6.3	46.3
2020	1.9	47.1
2021	2.3	—
2022	0.4	—
Thereafter	0.1	—
Total commitments	\$ 19.4	\$ 138.9

The Company had open standby letters of credit of \$5.3 issued under certain credit lines as of May 31, 2017 and 2016. These letters of credit are scheduled to expire within one year; however, the Company expects that substantially all of these letters of credit will be renewed, at similar terms, prior to expiration.

Contingencies

Various claims and lawsuits arising in the normal course of business are pending against the Company. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that a liability has occurred and the amount of such liability can be reasonably estimated. When only a range can be estimated, the most probable amount in the range is accrued unless no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, in which case the minimum amount in the range is accrued. Legal costs associated with litigation loss contingencies are expensed in the period in which they are incurred. The Company does not expect, in the case of those various claims and lawsuits arising in the normal course of business where a loss is considered probable or reasonably possible, that the reasonably possible losses from such claims and lawsuits (either individually or in the aggregate) would have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

6. INVESTMENTS

Included in the Other assets and deferred charges section of the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets were investments of \$28.6 and \$26.2 at May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, respectively.

The Company's 48.5% equity interest in Make Believe Ideas Limited (MBI), a UK-based children's book publishing company, is accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Under the purchase agreement, and subject to its provisions, the Company will purchase the remaining outstanding shares in MBI following the completion of MBI's accounts for the calendar year 2018. Equity method income from this investment is reported in the International segment. The net carrying value of this investment was \$8.6 and \$8.0 at May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, respectively.

The Company's 26.2% non-controlling interest in a separate children's book publishing business located in the UK is accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Equity method income from this investment is reported in the International segment. The net carrying value of this investment was \$20.0 and \$18.1 at May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, respectively.

The Company has other equity and cost method investments that had a net carrying value of less than \$0.1 and \$0.1 at May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, respectively.

Income from equity investments reported in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in the Consolidated Statements of Operations totaled \$5.3 for the year ended May 31, 2017, \$3.5 for the year ended May 31, 2016 and \$2.0 for the year ended May 31, 2015.

For the year ended May 31, 2016, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$2.2 on the sale of a cost method investment in China. For the year ended May 31, 2015, the Company recognized a pretax gain of \$0.6 on the sale of a UK-based cost method investment that had previously been determined to be other than temporarily impaired.

7. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The following table summarizes the major classes of assets at cost and accumulated depreciation for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016
Land	\$ 77.5	\$ 77.4
Buildings	239.7	240.4
Capitalized software	202.0	196.0
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	224.7	221.5
Building and leasehold improvements	176.9	141.7
Total at cost	920.8	877.0
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(445.5)	(439.4)
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 475.3	\$ 437.6

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property, plant, and equipment were \$ 36.2 , \$36.7 and \$46.0 for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. During the twelve months ended May 31, 2017, the Company capitalized \$34.2 of building improvements not yet being depreciated related to the investment plan to create premium retail space and modernize the Company's headquarters office space and recognized a pretax impairment charge related to certain website development assets of \$5.7 . In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016, the Company recognized a pretax impairment charge of \$7.5 related to the abandonment of legacy building improvements in connection with the Company's renovation of its headquarters location in New York City.



8. GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLES

The following table summarizes the activity in Goodwill for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016
Gross beginning balance	\$ 155.8	\$ 155.9
Accumulated impairment	(39.6)	(39.6)
Beginning balance	116.2	116.3
Additions	2.8	—
Foreign currency translation	(0.1)	(0.1)
Gross ending balance	158.5	155.8
Accumulated impairment	(39.6)	(39.6)
Ending balance	\$ 118.9	\$ 116.2

In fiscal 2017, the Company purchased a digital phonics business resulting in the recognition of \$2.8 of Goodwill. See note 9, "Acquisitions," for more information.

The following table summarizes Other intangibles for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016
Other intangibles subject to amortization - beginning balance	\$ 4.7	\$ 4.7
Additions	7.0	2.4
Amortization expense	(2.5)	(2.2)
Foreign currency translation	(0.2)	(0.2)
Total other intangibles subject to amortization, net of accumulated amortization of \$22.0 and \$19.5, respectively	\$ 9.0	\$ 4.7
Total other intangibles not subject to amortization	\$ 2.1	\$ 2.1
Total other intangibles	\$ 11.1	\$ 6.8

In fiscal 2017, the Company purchased a digital phonics business and the assets of a U.S.-based book fair business resulting in the recognition of \$6.8 and \$0.2 of amortizable intangible assets, respectively. In fiscal 2016, the Company purchased a UK-based book fair business and the assets of a U.S.-based book fair business resulting in the Company recognizing \$1.9 and \$0.5 of amortizable intangible assets, respectively.

Amortization expense for Other intangibles totaled \$2.5, \$2.2 and \$1.9 for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The following table reflects the estimated amortization expense for intangibles for the next five fiscal years ending May 31:

2018	\$ 2.0
2019	1.9
2020	1.9
2021	1.6
2022	1.4

Intangible assets with indefinite lives consist principally of trademark and tradename rights. Intangible assets with definite lives consist principally of customer lists, intellectual property and other agreements. Intangible assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. The weighted-average remaining useful lives of all amortizable intangible assets is approximately 5 years.

9. ACQUISITIONS

In fiscal 2017, the Company acquired 100% of the share capital of Ooka Island Inc., a Canadian-based digital phonics business, for \$9.7, net of cash acquired. Fair values were assigned to the assets and liabilities acquired, including



inventory, receivables, payables and intellectual property. The Company utilized internally-developed discounted cash flow forecasts to determine the fair value of the intellectual property. The fair values of the net assets were \$6.9 which included \$6.8 of amortizable intangible assets attributable to the intellectual property, resulting in \$2.8 of goodwill that is expected to be deductible for tax purposes. The results of operations of this business subsequent to the acquisition are included in the *Education* segment.

The Company also purchased the assets of a U.S.-based book fair business in fiscal 2017 for approximately \$0.4 . The acquisition resulted in \$0.2 of amortizable intangible assets. The results of operations of this business subsequent to the acquisition are included in the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment.

In fiscal 2016, the Company acquired 100% of the share capital of Troubadour, Limited, a book fairs business located in the United Kingdom, for £2.1 million, net of cash acquired, which was equivalent to approximately \$3.2 . Fair values were assigned to the assets and liabilities acquired, including inventory, trade receivables and payables, a customer list and fixed assets, in addition to cash. The Company utilized internally-developed discounted cash flow forecasts to determine the fair value of the customer list. The fair values of the net assets were \$3.2 which included \$1.9 of amortizable intangible assets attributable to the customer list. The results of operations of this business subsequent to the acquisition are included in the *International* segment.

The Company also purchased the assets of a U.S.-based book fairs business in fiscal 2016 for approximately \$0.5 . The acquisition resulted in \$0.5 of amortizable intangible assets. The results of operations of this business subsequent to the acquisition were included in the *Children's Book Publishing and Distribution* segment.

The transactions in fiscal 2017 and 2016 were not determined to be material individually or in the aggregate to the Company's results and therefore pro forma financial information is not presented.

10. TAXES

The components of earnings from continuing operations before income taxes for the fiscal years ended May 31 are:

	2017		2016		2015	
United States	\$	78.7	\$	62.1	\$	27.4
Non-United States		9.2		6.6		2.5
Total	\$	87.9	\$	68.7	\$	29.9

The provision for income taxes from continuing operations for the fiscal years ended May 31 consists of the following components:

	2017		2016		2015	
Federal						
Current	\$	8.3	\$	(4.0)	\$	3.3
Deferred		17.7		19.2		5.3
Total federal	\$	26.0	\$	15.2	\$	8.6
State and local						
Current	\$	1.8	\$	4.1	\$	1.2
Deferred		2.2		1.8		0.9
Total state and local	\$	4.0	\$	5.9	\$	2.1
Non-United States						
Current	\$	5.4	\$	4.1	\$	4.7
Deferred		—		(0.5)		(1.0)
Total non-United States	\$	5.4	\$	3.6	\$	3.7
Total						
Current	\$	15.5	\$	4.2	\$	9.2
Deferred		19.9		20.5		5.2
Total current and deferred	\$	35.4	\$	24.7	\$	14.4

Effective Tax Rate Reconciliation

A reconciliation of the significant differences between the effective income tax rate and the federal statutory rate on earnings from continuing operations before income taxes for the fiscal years ended May 31 is as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Computed federal statutory provision	35.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
State income tax provision, net of federal income tax benefit	3.3	3.7	4.2
Difference in effective tax rates on earnings of foreign subsidiaries	0.0	1.2	3.7
Charitable contributions	(0.3)	(0.4)	(1.1)
Tax credits	(0.5)	(0.3)	(0.5)
Valuation allowances	0.1	(0.7)	2.4
Uncertain Positions	2.9	3.9	11.5
Other - net	(0.2)	(6.4)	(7.0)
Effective tax rates	40.3 %	36.0 %	48.2 %
Total provision for income taxes	\$ 35.4	\$ 24.7	\$ 14.4

The tax provision for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2016 was favorably impacted by settlement with the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"). During the third quarter of fiscal 2016, the Company reached a settlement with the IRS for fiscal years ended May 31, 2011, 2012 and 2013, and the Company recognized previously unrecognized tax benefits of \$4.9 , inclusive of interest, as a result of this settlement. Subsequent periods remain open.

Unremitted Earnings

At May 31, 2017, the Company had not provided U.S. income taxes on accumulated but undistributed earnings of its non-U.S. subsidiaries of approximately \$63.2 to the extent that such earnings are expected to be indefinitely reinvested. However, if any portion were to be distributed, the related U.S. tax liability may be reduced by foreign income taxes paid on those earnings. Determining the unrecognized deferred tax liability related to those investments in these non-U.S. subsidiaries is not practicable. The Company assesses foreign investment levels periodically to determine if all or a portion of the Company's investments in foreign subsidiaries are indefinitely invested.

Deferred Taxes

The significant components for deferred income taxes for the fiscal years ended May 31, including deferred income taxes related to discontinued operations, are as follows:

	2017	2016
Deferred tax assets		
Tax uniform capitalization	\$ 9.5	\$ 6.2
Prepublication expenses	14.8	26.4
Inventory reserves	24.6	25.1
Allowance for doubtful accounts	3.3	4.2
Other reserves	26.0	26.3
Post-retirement, post-employment and pension obligations	12.5	15.9
Tax carryforwards	31.1	32.2
Lease accounting	(0.4)	(0.4)
Other - net	10.2	12.0
Gross deferred tax assets	131.6	147.9
Valuation allowance	(26.8)	(28.4)
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 104.8	\$ 119.5
Deferred tax liabilities		
Prepaid expenses	(0.4)	(0.6)
Depreciation and amortization	(50.7)	(50.4)
Total deferred tax liability	\$ (51.1)	\$ (51.0)
Total net deferred tax assets	\$ 53.7	\$ 68.5

Total net deferred tax assets of \$53.7 at May 31, 2017 and \$68.5 at May 31, 2016, respectively, are reported in noncurrent assets.

For the year ended May 31, 2017, the valuation allowance decreased by \$1.6 and for the year ended May 31, 2016, the valuation allowance increased by \$0.1. The valuation allowance is based on the Company's assessment that it is more likely than not that certain deferred tax assets will not be realized in the foreseeable future. The valuation allowance at May 31, 2017 relates to the Company's total foreign operating loss carryforwards of \$112.3 principally in the UK, which do not expire and other operating loss carryforwards in Asia and Canada.

The benefits of uncertain tax positions are recorded in the financial statements only after determining a more likely-than-not probability that the uncertain tax positions will withstand challenge, if any, from taxing authorities, in which case such benefits are included in long-term income taxes payable, reduced by the associated federal deduction for state taxes and non-U.S. tax credits, and may also include other long-term tax liabilities that are not uncertain but have not yet been paid. The interest and penalties related to these uncertain tax positions are recorded as part of the Company's income tax expense and constitute part of Other noncurrent liabilities on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits at May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$14.1, excluding \$1.7 accrued for interest and penalties, \$17.9, excluding \$2.3 accrued for interest and penalties, and \$17.3, excluding \$1.6 accrued for interest and penalties, respectively. Of the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits at May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, \$14.1, \$17.0 and \$14.6, respectively, would impact the Company's effective tax rate.

During the years presented, the Company recognized interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in the provision for taxes in the Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company recognized a benefit of \$0.6, an expense of \$0.7, and an expense of \$0.5 for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

A reconciliation of the unrecognized tax benefits for the fiscal years ended May 31 is as follows:

Gross unrecognized benefits at May 31, 2014	\$	14.4
Decreases related to prior year tax positions		(0.7)
Increase related to prior year tax positions		—
Increases related to current year tax positions		3.6
Settlements during the period		—
Lapse of statute of limitation		—
Gross unrecognized benefits at May 31, 2015	\$	17.3
Decreases related to prior year tax positions		(6.2)
Increase related to prior year tax positions		4.3
Increases related to current year tax positions		5.4
Settlements during the period		(2.9)
Lapse of statute of limitation		—
Gross unrecognized benefits at May 31, 2016	\$	17.9
Decreases related to prior year tax positions		(6.3)
Increase related to prior year tax positions		0.1
Increases related to current year tax positions		3.0
Settlements during the period		(0.6)
Lapse of statute of limitation		—
Gross unrecognized benefits at May 31, 2017	\$	14.1

Unrecognized tax benefits for the Company decreased by \$3.8 for the year ended May 31, 2017 and increased by \$0.6 for the year ended May 31, 2016. Although the timing of the resolution and/or closure on audits is highly uncertain, it is reasonably possible that the balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits could significantly change in the next twelve months. However, given the number of years remaining subject to examination and the number of matters being examined, the Company is unable to estimate the full range of possible adjustments to the balance of gross unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company, including its domestic subsidiaries, files a consolidated U.S. income tax return, and also files tax returns in various states and other local jurisdictions. Also, certain subsidiaries of the Company file income tax returns in foreign jurisdictions. The Company is routinely audited by various tax authorities.

Non-income Taxes

The Company is subject to tax examinations for sales-based taxes. A number of these examinations are ongoing and, in certain cases, have resulted in assessments from taxing authorities. The Company assesses sales tax contingencies for each jurisdiction in which it operates, considering all relevant facts including statutes, regulations, case law and experience. Where a sales tax liability in respect to a jurisdiction is probable and can be reliably estimated for such jurisdiction, the Company has made accruals for these matters which are reflected in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. These amounts are included in the Consolidated Financial Statements in Selling, general and administrative expenses. Future developments relating to the foregoing could result in adjustments being made to these accruals.

The State of Wisconsin has assessed Scholastic Book Fairs, Inc. ("SBF"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, \$5.4 , exclusive of penalties and interest, for sales tax in fiscal years 2004 through 2014. Based upon the facts and circumstances and the relevant laws in the State of Wisconsin, the Company does not believe these assessments are merited and has elected to litigate these assessments. While the Company believes it will prevail in this litigation and accordingly has not recognized a liability for these assessments, the results of litigation cannot be assured and it is reasonably possible that SBF could be found liable for all or a portion of the amounts assessed.



11. CAPITAL STOCK AND STOCK-BASED AWARDS

Class A Stock and Common Stock

Capital stock consisted of the following as of May 31, 2017:

	Class A Stock	Common Stock	Preferred Stock
Authorized	4,000,000	70,000,000	2,000,000
Reserved for Issuance	244,506	6,822,489	—
Outstanding	1,656,200	33,383,303	—

The only voting rights vested in the holders of Common Stock, except as required by law, are the election of such number of directors as shall equal at least one-fifth of the members of the Board. The Class A Stockholders are entitled to elect all other directors and to vote on all other matters. The Class A Stockholders and the holders of Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on matters on which they are entitled to vote. The Class A Stockholders have the right, at their option, to convert shares of Class A Stock into shares of Common Stock on a share-for-share basis. With the exception of voting rights and conversion rights, and as to any rights of holders of Preferred Stock if issued, the Class A Stock and the Common Stock are equal in rank and are entitled to dividends and distributions, when and if declared by the Board.

Preferred Stock

The Preferred Stock may be issued in one or more series, with the rights of each series, including voting rights, to be determined by the Board before each issuance. To date, no shares of Preferred Stock have been issued.

Stock-based awards

At May 31, 2017, the Company maintained two stockholder-approved stock-based compensation plans with regard to the Common Stock: the Scholastic Corporation 2001 Stock Incentive Plan (the “2001 Plan”), under which no further awards can be made; and the Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (the “2011 Plan”). The 2011 Plan was adopted in July 2011 and provides for the issuance of incentive stock options; non-qualified stock options; restricted stock; and other stock-based awards. On September 24, 2014, the stockholders approved an amendment to the 2011 Plan increasing the shares available for issuance pursuant to awards granted under the 2011 plan by 2,475,000 shares.

The Company’s stock-based awards vest over periods not exceeding four years. Provisions in the Company’s stock-based compensation plans allow for the acceleration of vesting for certain retirement-eligible employees, as well as for certain other events.

Stock Options – At May 31, 2017, non-qualified stock options to purchase 185,212 shares and 2,110,766 shares of Common Stock were outstanding under the 2001 Plan and the 2011 Plan, respectively. During fiscal 2017, 507,977 options were granted under the 2011 Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$39.42.

At May 31, 2017, 1,397,818 shares of Common Stock were available for additional awards under the 2011 Plan.

In September 2007, the stockholders approved the Scholastic Corporation 2007 Outside Directors Stock Incentive Plan (the “2007 Directors Plan”). From September 2007 through September 2011, the 2007 Directors Plan provided for the automatic grant to each non-employee director, on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders, of non-qualified stock options to purchase 3,000 shares of Common Stock at a purchase price per share equal to the fair market value of a share of Common Stock on the date of grant and 1,200 restricted stock units. In July 2012, the Board approved an amended and restated 2007 Outside Directors stock incentive Plan (the “Amended 2007 Directors Plan”), which was approved by the stockholders in September 2012. The Amended 2007 Directors Plan provides for the automatic grant to each non-employee director, on the date of each annual meeting of stockholders, of stock options and restricted stock units with a value equal to a fixed dollar amount. Such dollar amount, as well as the split of such amount between stock options and restricted stock units, will be determined annually by the Board (or committee designated by the Board) in advance of the grant date. The value of the stock option portion of the annual grant is determined based on the Black-Scholes option pricing method, with the exercise price being the fair market value of the Common Stock on the grant date, and the value of the restricted stock unit portion is the fair market value of the Common Stock on the grant date.



In December 2015, the Board approved an amendment to the Amended 2007 Directors Plan to provide that a non-employee director elected between annual meetings of stockholders would receive a grant at the time of such election equal to a pro rata portion of the most recent annual grant of stock options and restricted stock units, based on the number of regular Board meetings remaining to be held for the annual period during which such election occurred. In July 2016, stock options and restricted stock units with a value of seventy thousand dollars for each non-employee director, with 40% of such value in the form of options and 60% in the form of restricted stock units, were approved, and, on September 21, 2016, an aggregate of 14,784 options at an exercise price of \$38.56 per share and 7,623 restricted stock units were granted to the non-employee directors under the Amended 2007 Directors Plan. As of May 31, 2017, 153,340 options were outstanding under the Amended 2007 Directors Plan.

The Scholastic Corporation 2004 Class A Stock Incentive Plan (the “Class A Plan”) provided for the grant to Richard Robinson, the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation as of the effective date of the Class A Plan, of options to purchase Class A Stock (the “Class A Options”). As of May 31, 2017, there were 244,506 Class A Options to Mr. Robinson outstanding under the Class A Plan, and no shares of Class A Stock remained available for additional awards under the Class A Plan.

Generally, options granted under the various plans may not be exercised for a minimum of one year after the date of grant and expire approximately ten years after the date of grant. The intrinsic value of these stock options is deductible by the Company for tax purposes upon exercise. The Company amortizes the fair value of stock options as stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis, or sooner if the employee effectively vests upon termination of employment for certain retirement-eligible employees, as well as in certain other events.

The following table sets forth the intrinsic value of stock options exercised, pretax stock-based compensation cost and related tax benefits for the Class A Stock and Common Stock plans for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016	2015
Total intrinsic value of stock options exercised	\$ 11.0	\$ 14.6	\$ 5.8
Stock-based compensation cost (pretax)	\$ 10.1	\$ 9.7	\$ 11.3
Tax benefits related to stock-based compensation cost	\$ 0.8	\$ 1.8	\$ 2.1
Weighted average grant date fair value per option	\$ 12.70	\$ 14.78	\$ 11.41

Pretax stock-based compensation cost is recognized in Selling, general and administrative expenses. As of May 31, 2017, the total pretax compensation cost not yet recognized by the Company with regard to outstanding unvested stock options was \$3.0. The weighted average period over which this compensation cost is expected to be recognized is 2.0 years. In fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, there were no stock-based compensation costs recognized in discontinued operations. In fiscal 2015, stock-based compensation cost included \$2.5 of expense recognized in discontinued operations.

The following table sets forth the stock option activity for the Class A Stock and Common Stock plans for the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017:

	Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at May 31, 2016	3,025,046	\$ 32.10		
Granted	522,761	\$ 39.39		
Exercised	(833,046)	\$ 30.97		
Expired, cancellations and forfeitures	(20,937)	\$ 38.68		
Outstanding at May 31, 2017	2,693,824	\$ 33.81	6.3	\$ 24.0
Exercisable at May 31, 2017	1,446,554	\$ 30.14	4.6	\$ 18.0

Restricted Stock Units – In addition to stock options, the Company has issued restricted stock units to certain officers and key executives under the 2011 Plan (“RSUs”). The RSUs automatically convert to shares of Common Stock on a one-for-one basis as the award vests, which is typically over a four-year period beginning thirteen months from the grant date and thereafter annually on the anniversary of the grant date. There were 37,791 shares of Common Stock issued upon vesting of RSUs during fiscal 2017. The Company measures the value of RSUs at fair value based on



the number of RSUs granted and the price of the underlying Common Stock on the grant date. The Company amortizes the fair value of outstanding Stock Units as stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period on a straight-line basis, or sooner if the employee effectively vests upon termination of employment under certain circumstances.

The following table sets forth the RSU award activity for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016	2015
RSUs granted	52,331	74,536	66,146
Weighted average grant date price per unit	\$ 39.22	\$ 43.10	\$ 33.80

As of May 31, 2017, the total pretax compensation cost not yet recognized by the Company with regard to unvested RSUs was \$1.6 . The weighted average period over which this compensation cost is expected to be recognized is 1.6 years .

Management Stock Purchase Plan - The Company maintains a Management Stock Purchase Plan (“MSPP”), which allows certain members of senior management to defer up to 100% of their annual cash bonus payments in the form of restricted stock units (“MSPP Stock Units”) which are purchased by the employee at a 25% discount from the lowest closing price of the Common Stock on NASDAQ on any day during the fiscal quarter in which such bonuses are payable. The MSPP Stock Units are converted into shares of Common Stock on a one-for-one basis at the end of the applicable deferral period. The Company measures the value of MSPP Stock Units based on the number of awards granted and the price of the underlying Common Stock on the grant date, giving effect to the 25% discount. The Company amortizes this discount as stock-based compensation expense over the vesting term on a straight-line basis, or sooner if the employee effectively vests upon termination of employment under certain circumstances.

The following table sets forth the MSPP Stock Unit activity for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016	2015
MSPP Stock Units allocated	42,565	58,633	67,027
Purchase price per unit	\$ 28.49	\$ 30.38	\$ 23.79

At May 31, 2017, there were 334,744 shares of Common Stock remaining authorized for issuance under the MSPP.

As of May 31, 2017, the total pretax compensation cost not yet recognized by the Company with regard to unvested MSPP Stock Units under the MSPP was less than \$0.1 . The weighted average period over which this compensation cost is expected to be recognized is 1.7 years .

The following table sets forth the RSU and MSPP Stock Unit activity for the year ended May 31, 2017:

	Stock Units/RSUs	Weighted Average grant date fair value
Nonvested as of May 31, 2016	273,263	\$ 23.79
Granted	94,896	\$ 26.14
Vested	(58,084)	\$ 35.67
Forfeited	—	\$ —
Nonvested as of May 31, 2017	310,075	\$ 22.28

The total fair value of shares vested during the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$2.1 , \$3.4 and \$3.3 , respectively.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company maintains an Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “ESPP”), which is offered to eligible United States employees. The ESPP permits participating employees to purchase Common Stock, with after-tax payroll deductions, on a quarterly basis at a 15% discount from the closing price of the Common Stock on NASDAQ. The purchase of Common Stock occurs on the last business day of the calendar quarter. The Company recognizes the discount on the



Common Stock issued under the ESPP as stock-based compensation expense in the quarter in which the employees participated in the plan.

The following table sets forth the ESPP share activity for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016	2015
Shares issued	42,799	43,141	55,501
Weighted average purchase price per share	\$ 35.58	\$ 33.65	\$ 31.98

At May 31, 2017, there were 520,469 shares of Common Stock remaining authorized for issuance under the ESPP.

12. TREASURY STOCK

The Company has authorizations from the Board of Directors to repurchase Common Stock, from time to time as conditions allow, on the open market or through negotiated private transactions, as summarized in the table below:

Authorization	Amount
July 2015	50.0
Less repurchases made under the authorization as of May 31, 2017	(11.4)
Remaining Board authorization at May 31, 2017	\$ 38.6

On July 22, 2015, the Board authorized \$50.0 for the share buy-back program, to be funded with available cash. During the twelve months ended May 31, 2017, the Company repurchased approximately 0.2 million shares on the open market for approximately \$6.9 at an average cost of \$38.80 per share. The Company's repurchase program may be suspended at any time without prior notice.

13. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Pension Plans

The Company has a cash balance retirement plan (the "U.S. Pension Plan"), which covers the majority of United States employees who meet certain eligibility requirements. The Company funds all of the contributions for the U.S. Pension Plan. Benefits generally are based on the Company's contributions and interest credits allocated to participants' accounts based on years of benefit service and annual pensionable earnings. The U.S. Pension Plan is a defined benefit plan. It is the Company's policy to fund the minimum amount required by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended. Effective June 1, 2009, no further benefits will accrue to employees under the U.S. Pension Plan.

The Company has a defined benefit pension plan (the "UK Pension Plan") that covers certain employees located in the United Kingdom who meet various eligibility requirements. Benefits are based on years of service and on a percentage of compensation near retirement. The UK Pension Plan is funded by contributions from the Company.

On July 20, 2016, the Board approved the termination of the U.S. Pension Plan (the "Expected Termination"), in which all benefit accruals were previously frozen as of June 1, 2009. Based on the U.S. Pension Plan's current funded status and the frozen benefit, it was determined that the on-going costs of maintaining the U.S. Pension Plan were growing at a greater rate than the benefit delivered to the Company's employees and former employees. An application was filed with the IRS for an advance determination as to whether the U.S. Pension Plan met the qualification requirements of Internal Revenue Code section 401(a). Upon approval of the IRS the assets of the U.S. Pension Plan will be distributed either via a lump sum payment to each eligible active and deferred vested participant or to another qualified retirement plan designated by the participant, or via an annuity contract underwritten by a highly rated insurance company. All participants currently receiving a periodic benefit will continue to receive their benefit payments without disruption. The Company expects that completion of the process for terminating the pension plan, which involves several regulatory steps and approvals, will take place in fiscal 2018.

As of May 31, 2017, the Expected Termination is considered imminent and it is likely to occur during fiscal 2018. As such, the actuarial assumptions were updated based on the short-term nature of the plan. A short-term expected rate of return on plan assets was used rather than a long-term return for the U.S. Pension Plan, as the assets are expected to be distributed within the next fiscal year. The pension benefit obligation for the U.S. Pension Plan included estimates for the anticipated amount of lump sum payments to be distributed in fiscal 2018 as well as estimates for insurance

company pricing on the portion of the obligation not distributed through lump sum payments. Therefore the U.S. pension benefit obligation measured as of May 31, 2017 includes an estimate for the expected fair value of annuity contracts in addition to the obligation derived from actuarial assumptions. The net funded status of the U.S. Pension Plan was also classified as a short-term asset.

The Company's pension plans have a measurement date of May 31.

Post-Retirement Benefits

The Company provides post-retirement benefits to eligible retired United States-based employees (the "Post-Retirement Benefits") consisting of certain healthcare and life insurance benefits. Employees may become eligible for these benefits after completing certain minimum age and service requirements. Effective June 1, 2009, the Company modified the terms of the Post-Retirement Benefits, effectively excluding a large percentage of employees from the plan. At May 31, 2017, the Company had no unrecognized prior service credit.

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act (the "Medicare Act") introduced a prescription drug benefit under Medicare ("Medicare Part D") as well as a Federal subsidy of 28% to sponsors of retiree health care benefit plans providing a benefit that is at least actuarially equivalent to Medicare Part D. The Company has determined that the Post-Retirement Benefits provided to its retiree population are in aggregate the actuarial equivalent of the benefits under Medicare Part D. As a result, in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company recognized a cumulative reduction of its accumulated post-retirement benefit obligation of \$2.5, \$3.1 and \$3.0, respectively, due to the Federal subsidy under the Medicare Act.

The Company's post-retirement benefit plan has a measurement date of May 31.

The following table sets forth the weighted average actuarial assumptions utilized to determine the benefit obligations for the U.S. Pension Plan and the UK Pension Plan (collectively the "Pension Plans"), including the Post-Retirement Benefits, at May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan			UK Pension Plan			Post-Retirement Benefits		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations:									
Discount rate	2.4%	3.5%	3.8%	2.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.7%	3.7%	3.8%
Rate of compensation increase	—	—	—	4.1%	3.8%	4.1%	—	—	—
Weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost:									
Discount rate	3.5%	3.8%	3.9%	3.5%	3.5%	4.2%	3.7%	3.8%	4.0%
Expected short-term return on plan assets	4.8%	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Expected long-term return on plan assets	—	4.8%	5.4%	3.9%	4.2%	5.1%	—	—	—
Rate of compensation increase	—	—	—	3.8%	4.1%	4.2%	—	—	—

To develop the expected long-term rate of return on assets assumption for the Pension Plans, the Company considers historical returns and future expectations. Considering this information and the potential for lower future returns due to a generally lower interest rate environment, the Company selected an assumed weighted average long-term rate of return of 3.9% for the UK Pension Plan. In fiscal 2017, the U.S. Pension Plan utilized a short-term rate of return assumption due to the Expected Termination.

The following table sets forth the change in benefit obligation for the Pension Plans and Post-Retirement Benefits at May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Change in benefit obligation:						
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 125.0	\$ 130.0	\$ 39.8	\$ 43.1	\$ 38.3	\$ 36.3
Service cost	—	—	—	—	0.0	0.0
Interest cost	3.2	4.6	1.2	1.5	0.9	1.4
Plan participants' contributions	—	—	—	—	0.2	0.3
Actuarial losses (gains)	9.2	1.2	6.3	(1.5)	(8.2)	3.0
Foreign currency translation	—	—	(4.3)	(2.3)	—	—
Benefits paid, including expenses	(9.6)	(10.8)	(1.3)	(1.0)	(2.4)	(2.7)
Benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 127.8	\$ 125.0	\$ 41.7	\$ 39.8	\$ 28.8	\$ 38.3

The Expected Termination resulted in an increase in actuarial losses for the U.S. Pension Plan in fiscal 2017 when compared to the prior period. The increase primarily related to premiums associated with insurance company pricing for the obligations that will not be distributed through lump sum payments.

The following table sets forth the change in plan assets for the Pension Plans and Post-Retirement Benefits at May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Change in plan assets:						
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	\$ 135.1	\$ 143.2	\$ 29.1	\$ 30.5	\$ —	\$ —
Actual return on plan assets	7.0	2.6	3.5	(0.0)	—	—
Employer contributions	—	—	1.1	1.3	2.2	2.4
Benefits paid, including expenses	(9.6)	(10.7)	(1.3)	(1.0)	(2.4)	(2.7)
Plan participants' contributions	—	—	—	—	0.2	0.3
Foreign currency translation	—	—	(3.2)	(1.7)	—	—
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	\$ 132.5	\$ 135.1	\$ 29.2	\$ 29.1	\$ —	\$ —

The following table sets forth the net funded status of the Pension Plans and Post-Retirement Benefits and the related amounts recognized on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets at May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Current assets	\$ 4.7	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Non-current assets	—	10.1	—	—	—	—
Current liabilities	—	—	—	—	(2.1)	(2.6)
Non-current liabilities	—	—	(12.5)	(10.7)	(26.7)	(35.7)
Net funded balance	\$ 4.7	\$ 10.1	\$ (12.5)	\$ (10.7)	\$ (28.8)	\$ (38.3)

The Expected Termination resulted in the net funded balance for the U.S. Pension Plan to be classified as a Current asset based on the expectation that all assets will be distributed during fiscal 2018.

The following amounts were recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for the Pension Plans and Post-Retirement Benefits in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets at May 31:

	2017				2016			
	U.S. Pension Plan	UK Pension Plan	Post - Retirement Benefits	Total	U.S. Pension Plan	UK Pension Plan	Post - Retirement Benefits	Total
Net actuarial gain (loss)	\$ (51.3)	\$ (16.3)	\$ (3.3)	\$ (70.9)	\$ (44.0)	\$ (13.2)	\$ (11.9)	\$ (69.1)
Amount recognized in Accumulated comprehensive income (loss) before tax	\$ (51.3)	\$ (16.3)	\$ (3.3)	\$ (70.9)	\$ (44.0)	\$ (13.2)	\$ (11.9)	\$ (69.1)

The estimated net loss for the Pension Plans that will be amortized from Accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost over the Company's fiscal year ending May 31, 2018 is \$2.3 . The Expected Termination has not triggered settlement accounting in fiscal 2017.

The estimated net loss for the Post-Retirement Benefits that will be amortized from Accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost over the fiscal year ending May 31, 2018 is \$0.1 .

Income tax expense of \$0.4 , income tax benefit of \$1.8 and income tax benefit of \$2.5 were recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive loss at May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The following table sets forth the projected benefit obligations, accumulated benefit obligations and the fair value of plan assets with respect to the Pension Plans for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Projected benefit obligations	\$ 127.8	\$ 125.0	\$ 41.7	\$ 39.8
Accumulated benefit obligations	127.8	125.0	40.9	39.1
Fair value of plan assets	132.5	135.1	29.2	29.1

The following table sets forth the net periodic (benefit) cost for the Pension Plans and Post-Retirement Benefits for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan			UK Pension Plan			Post - Retirement Benefits		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Components of net (benefit) cost:									
Service cost	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.0
Interest cost	3.2	4.6	5.0	1.2	1.5	1.7	0.9	1.4	1.3
Expected return on assets	(6.1)	(6.5)	(7.8)	(1.0)	(1.3)	(1.5)	—	—	—
Net amortization and deferrals	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(0.1)	(0.2)
Lump sum settlement charge	—	—	4.3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Amortization of net actuarial loss	0.9	0.8	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.7	0.4	2.8	1.3
Net periodic (benefit) cost	\$ (2.0)	\$ (1.1)	\$ 2.2	\$ 1.0	\$ 1.1	\$ 0.9	\$ 1.3	\$ 4.1	\$ 2.4

On May 31, 2016, the Company changed the approach used to measure service and interest costs for pension and other postretirement benefits. The Company previously measured service and interest costs utilizing a single weighted-average discount rate derived from the yield curve used to measure the plan obligations. The Company elected to measure service and interest costs by applying the specific spot rates along that yield curve to the plans' liability cash flows. This change did not affect the measurement of the Company's plan obligations.

On May 31, 2017, the Expected Termination of the U.S. Pension Plan is considered imminent and it is likely to occur during fiscal 2018. As such, the Company included estimates for the anticipated amount of lump sum payments to be distributed in fiscal 2018 as well as estimated insurance company pricing on the portion of the obligation not

distributed through lump sum payments. This change does affect the measurement of the Company's U.S. Pension Plan obligations as of May 31, 2017, however the Net periodic benefit for the U.S. Pension Plan for the period ended May 31, 2017 was not affected.

Plan Assets

The Company's investment policy with regard to the assets in the Pension Plans is to actively manage, within acceptable risk parameters, certain asset classes where the potential exists to outperform the broader market.

The following table sets forth the total weighted average asset allocations for the Pension Plans by asset category at May 31:

	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Equity securities	13.4%	28.3%	38.8%	36.8%
Debt securities	76.5%	69.2%	32.8%	33.8%
Real estate	—%	—%	6.9%	7.5%
Other	10.1%	2.5%	21.5%	21.9%
	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

The weighted average asset allocation for the U.S. Pension Plan's Other investments includes cash resulting from the timing of the transfer of certain assets.

The following table sets forth the targeted weighted average asset allocations for the Pension Plans included in the Company's investment policy:

	U.S. Pension Plan	UK Pension Plan
Equity	15%	40%
Debt and cash equivalents	85%	30%
Real estate and other	0%	30%
	100%	100%

The fair values of the Company's Pension Plans' assets are measured using Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3 fair value measurements. For a more complete description of fair value measurements see Note 20, "Fair Value Measurements."

The following table sets forth the measurement of the Company's Pension Plans' assets at fair value by asset category at the respective dates:

	Assets at Fair Value as of May 31, 2017										Total			
	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		U.S. Pension Plan			UK Pension Plan		
	Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Level 3		Level 3			Level 3		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	18.4	\$	0.5	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	18.9
Equity securities:														
U.S. (1)		12.7		1.0		—		—		—		—		13.7
International (2)		—		—		—		10.3		—		—		10.3
Pooled, Common and Collective Funds (3)		—		—		101.4		—		—		—		101.4
Fixed Income (4)		—		—		—		9.6		—		—		9.6
Annuities		—		—		—		—		—		5.8		5.8
Real estate (5)		—		—		—		2.0		—		—		2.0
Total	\$	31.1	\$	1.5	\$	101.4	\$	21.9	\$	—	\$	5.8	\$	161.7

Assets at Fair Value as of May 31, 2016

	U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		U.S. Pension Plan		UK Pension Plan		Total	
	Level 1				Level 2				Level 3					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	3.3	\$	0.9	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	—	\$	4.2
Equity securities:														
U.S. (1)		34.1		—		—		—		—		—		34.1
International (2)		4.2		—		—		10.7		—		—		14.9
Pooled, Common and Collective Funds (3)		—		—		93.5		—		—		—		93.5
Fixed Income (4)		—		—		—		9.8		—		—		9.8
Annuities		—		—		—		—		—		5.5		5.5
Real estate (5)		—		—		—		2.2		—		—		2.2
Total	\$	41.6	\$	0.9	\$	93.5	\$	22.7	\$	—	\$	5.5	\$	164.2

- (1) Funds which invest in a diversified portfolio of publicly traded U.S. common stocks of large-cap, medium-cap and small-cap companies. There are no restrictions on these investments.
- (2) Funds which invest in a diversified portfolio of publicly traded common stock of non-U.S. companies, primarily in Europe and Asia. There are no restrictions on these investments.
- (3) Funds which invest in bond index funds available to certain qualified retirement plans but not traded openly in any public exchanges.
- (4) Funds which invest in a diversified portfolio of publicly traded government bonds, corporate bonds and mortgage-backed securities. There are no restrictions on these investments.
- (5) Represents assets of a non-U.S. entity plan invested in a fund whose underlying investments are comprised of properties. The fund has publicly available quoted market prices and there are no restrictions on these investments.

The Company has purchased annuities to service fixed payments to certain retired plan participants in the UK. These annuities are purchased from investment grade counterparties. These annuities are not traded on open markets and are therefore valued based upon the actuarial determined valuation, and related assumptions, of the underlying projected benefit obligation, a Level 3 valuation technique. The fair value of these assets was \$5.8 and \$5.5 at May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, respectively.

The following table summarizes the changes in fair value of these Level 3 assets for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017 and 2016:

Balance at May 31, 2015	\$	6.1
Actual Return on Plan Assets:		
Relating to assets still held at May 31, 2016		0.0
Relating to assets sold during the year		—
Purchases, sales and settlements, net		(0.3)
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3		—
Foreign currency translation		(0.3)
Balance at May 31, 2016	\$	5.5
Actual Return on Plan Assets:		
Relating to assets still held at May 31, 2017		1.2
Relating to assets sold during the year		—
Purchases, sales and settlements, net		(0.3)
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3		—
Foreign currency translation		(0.6)
Balance at May 31, 2017	\$	5.8

Contributions

In fiscal 2018, the Company expects to make contributions of \$1.1 to the Pension Plans.

Estimated future benefit payments

The following table sets forth the expected future benefit payments under the Pension Plans and the Post-Retirement Benefits by fiscal year:

	U.S. Pension Plan	UK Pension Plan	Post - Retirement	
	Pension Benefits		Benefit Payments	Medicare Subsidy Receipts
2018	\$ 127.8	\$ 0.8	\$ 2.3	\$ 0.2
2019	—	1.0	2.3	0.2
2020	—	0.9	2.3	0.3
2021	—	1.0	2.3	0.3
2022	—	1.3	2.2	0.3
2023-2027	—	7.3	10.6	1.3

Estimated future benefit payments for the U.S. Pension Plan are impacted by the Expected Termination and all benefits are expected to be paid in fiscal 2018.

Assumed health care cost trend rates at May 31:

	2017	2016
Health care cost trend rate assumed for the next fiscal year	7.0%	7.0%
Rate to which the cost trend is assumed to decline (the ultimate trend rate)	5.0%	5.0%
Year that the rate reaches the ultimate trend rate	2024	2024

Assumed health care cost trend rates could have a significant effect on the amounts reported for the post-retirement health care plan. A one percentage point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects:

	2017	2016
Total service and interest cost - 1% increase	\$ 0.1	\$ 0.2
Total service and interest cost - 1% decrease	(0.1)	(0.1)
Post-retirement benefit obligation - 1% increase	3.0	4.3
Post-retirement benefit obligation - 1% decrease	(2.6)	(3.7)

Defined contribution plans

The Company also provides defined contribution plans for certain eligible employees. In the United States, the Company sponsors a 401(k) retirement plan and has contributed \$7.1, \$6.8 and \$7.9 for fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

14. ACCRUED SEVERANCE

The table below provides information regarding Accrued severance, which is included in “Other accrued expenses” on the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheets.

	2017		2016	
Beginning balance	\$	4.4	\$	2.0
Accruals		14.9		11.9
Payments		(12.7)		(9.5)
Ending balance	\$	6.6	\$	4.4

The Company implemented cost reduction programs in fiscal 2017, recognizing severance expense of \$12.9 . The Company implemented cost reduction and restructuring programs in fiscal 2016, recognizing severance expense of \$9.5 .

15. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

The following table presents the impact on earnings of reclassifications out of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017		2016		2015	
	Pension Plans	Post - Retirement Benefits	Pension Plans	Post - Retirement Benefits	Pension Plans	Post - Retirement Benefits
Service cost	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.0	\$ —	\$ 0.0
Net amortization and deferrals	—	—	—	(0.1)	—	(0.2)
Lump sum settlement charge	—	—	—	—	4.3	—
Amortization of net actuarial loss	1.7	0.4	1.7	2.8	1.4	1.3
Tax benefit	(0.4)	(0.1)	(0.3)	(1.1)	(2.0)	(0.4)
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 1.3	\$ 0.3	\$ 1.4	\$ 1.6	\$ 3.7	\$ 0.7

The amounts reclassified out of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) were recognized in Selling, general and administrative expense.

The following tables summarize the activity in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, by component for the periods indicated:

	Foreign currency translation adjustments	Pension Plans	Post - Retirement Benefits	Total
Balance at May 31, 2015 ⁽¹⁾	\$ (31.9)	\$ (38.0)	\$ (7.1)	\$ (77.0)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(8.1)	(2.8)	(1.8)	(12.7)
Less: amount reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (net of taxes)				
Lump Sum Settlement charge	—	—	—	—
Amortization of net actuarial loss	—	1.4	1.6	3.0
Net prior service credit	—	—	(0.0)	(0.0)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(8.1)	(1.4)	(0.2)	(9.7)
Balance at May 31, 2016 ⁽¹⁾	\$ (40.0)	\$ (39.4)	\$ (7.3)	\$ (86.7)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(5.3)	(8.8)	5.0	(9.1)
Less: amount reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (net of taxes)				
Lump Sum Settlement charge	—	—	—	—
Amortization of net actuarial loss	—	1.3	0.3	1.6
Net prior service credit	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(5.3)	(7.5)	5.3	(7.5)
Balance at May 31, 2017 ⁽¹⁾	\$ (45.3)	\$ (46.9)	\$ (2.0)	\$ (94.2)

(1) Obligations under Pension Plans and Post-Retirement Benefits are reported net of taxes of \$22.0, \$22.4 and \$20.6 at May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

16. EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE

The following table summarizes the reconciliation of the numerators and denominators for the Basic and Diluted earnings (loss) per share computation for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016	2015
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations attributable to Class A and Common Shares	\$ 52.4	\$ 43.9	\$ 15.4
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to Class A and Common Shares, net of tax	(0.2)	(3.5)	279.1
Net income (loss) attributable to Class A and Common Shares	52.2	40.4	294.5
Weighted average Shares of Class A Stock and Common Stock outstanding for basic earnings (loss) per share (in millions)	34.7	34.1	32.7
Dilutive effect of Class A Stock and Common Stock potentially issuable pursuant to stock-based compensation plans (in millions)	0.7	0.8	0.7
Adjusted weighted average Shares of Class A Stock and Common Stock outstanding for diluted earnings (loss) per share (in millions)	35.4	34.9	33.4
Earnings (loss) per share of Class A Stock and Common Stock			
Basic earnings (loss) per share:			
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.29	\$ 0.47
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.00)	(0.11)	8.53
Net income (loss)	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.18	\$ 9.00
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:			
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.26	\$ 0.46
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.01)	(0.10)	8.34
Net income (loss)	\$ 1.47	\$ 1.16	\$ 8.80

Earnings from continuing operations exclude earnings of \$0.1 , \$0.1 and \$0.1 for the fiscal years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, for earnings attributable to participating RSUs.

In a period in which the Company reports a discontinued operation, Earnings (loss) from continuing operations is used as the “control number” in determining whether potentially dilutive common shares are dilutive or anti-dilutive. There were 0.4 million potentially anti-dilutive shares outstanding pursuant to compensation plans as of May 31, 2017.

A portion of the Company’s Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") which are granted to employees participate in earnings through cumulative dividends which are payable and non-forfeitable to the employees upon vesting of the RSUs. Accordingly, the Company measures earnings per share based upon the lower of the Two-class method or the Treasury Stock method.

The following table sets forth Options outstanding pursuant to stock-based compensation plans for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016
Options outstanding pursuant to stock-based compensation plans (in millions)	2.7	3.0

As of May 31, 2017, \$38.6 remains available for future purchases of common shares under the current repurchase authorization of the Board of Directors.

See Note 12, “Treasury Stock,” for a more complete description of the Company’s share buy-back program.

17. OTHER ACCRUED EXPENSES

Other accrued expenses consist of the following at May 31:

	2017	2016
Accrued payroll, payroll taxes and benefits	\$ 48.5	\$ 44.9
Accrued bonus and commissions	33.8	28.2
Accrued other taxes	26.1	30.4
Accrued advertising and promotions	34.9	35.7
Accrued insurance	7.6	7.7
Other accrued expenses	27.1	29.0
Total accrued expenses	\$ 178.0	\$ 175.9

18. OTHER FINANCIAL DATA

Other financial data consisted of the following for the fiscal years ended May 31:

	2017	2016	2015
Advertising expense	\$ 121.0	\$ 127.3	\$ 129.7
Amortization of prepublication and production costs	23.3	26.4	30.4
Foreign currency transaction gain (loss)	1.0	(0.5)	0.1
Purchases related to contractual commitments for minimum print quantities	53.1	48.7	68.2

	2017	2016
Royalty advances allowance for reserves	\$ 93.8	\$ 90.1
Accounts receivable reserve for returns	36.3	32.1
Accounts receivable allowance for doubtful accounts	13.7	16.1
Unredeemed credits issued in conjunction with the Company’s school-based book club and book fair operations (included in other accrued expenses)	8.7	8.9

19. DERIVATIVES AND HEDGING

The Company enters into foreign currency derivative contracts to economically hedge the exposure to foreign currency fluctuations associated with the forecasted purchase of inventory, the foreign exchange risk associated with certain receivables denominated in foreign currencies and certain future commitments for foreign expenditures. These derivative contracts are economic hedges and are not designated as cash flow hedges. The Company marks-to-market these instruments and records the changes in the fair value of these items in Selling, general and administrative expenses, and it recognizes the unrealized gain or loss in other current assets or other current liabilities. The notional values of the contracts as of May 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$36.5 and \$31.8, respectively. Net unrealized gains of \$0.8 and unrealized losses of \$0.5 were recognized at May 31, 2017 and May 31, 2016, respectively.

20. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company determines the appropriate level in the fair value hierarchy for each fair value measurement of assets and liabilities carried at fair value on a recurring basis in the Company's financial statements. The fair value hierarchy prioritizes the inputs, which refer to assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability, based upon the highest and best use, into three levels as follows:

- **Level 1** Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date.
- **Level 2** Observable inputs other than unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities such as
 - Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets
 - Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets
 - Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability
 - Inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means
- **Level 3** Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data available, which are significant to the fair value measurement and require the Company to develop its own assumptions.

The Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value consisted of cash and cash equivalents, debt and foreign currency forward contracts. Cash and cash equivalents are comprised of bank deposits and short-term investments, such as money market funds, the fair value of which is based on quoted market prices, a Level 1 fair value measure. The Company employs Level 2 fair value measurements for the disclosure of the fair value of its various lines of credit. The fair value of the Company's debt approximates the carrying value for all periods presented. For a more complete description of fair value measurements employed, see Note 4, "Debt." The fair values of foreign currency forward contracts, used by the Company to manage the impact of foreign exchange rate changes to the financial statements, are based on quotations from financial institutions, a Level 2 fair value measure. See Note 19, "Derivatives and Hedging," for a more complete description of fair value measurements employed.

Non-financial assets and liabilities for which the Company employs fair value measures on a non-recurring basis include:

- Long-lived assets
- Investments
- Assets acquired in a business combination
- Goodwill, definite and indefinite-lived intangible assets
- Long-lived assets held for sale

Level 2 and Level 3 inputs are employed by the Company in the fair value measurement of these assets and liabilities. For the fair value measurements employed by the Company for goodwill, see Note 8, "Goodwill and Other Intangibles." For the fair value measurements employed by the Company for certain property, plant and equipment, production assets, investments and prepublication assets, the Company assessed future expected cash flows attributable to these assets.

The following tables present non-financial assets that were measured and recognized at fair value on a non-recurring basis and the total impairment losses and additions recognized on those assets:

	Net carrying value as of	Fair value measured and recognized using			Impairment losses for fiscal year ended	Additions due to other investments and acquisitions
	May 31, 2017	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	May 31, 2017	
Goodwill	\$ 2.8	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2.8	\$ —	\$ 2.8
Prepublication assets	—	—	—	—	1.1	—
Property, plant and equipment, net	—	—	—	—	5.7	—
Intangible assets	6.8	—	—	7.0	—	7.0

	Net carrying value as of	Fair value measured and recognized using			Impairment losses for fiscal year ended	Additions due to other investments and acquisitions
	May 31, 2016	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	May 31, 2016	
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7.5	\$ —
Prepublication assets	—	—	—	—	6.9	—
Intangible assets	1.9	—	—	2.4	—	2.4

	Net carrying value as of	Fair value measured and recognized using			Impairment losses for fiscal year ended	Additions due to other investments and acquisitions
	May 31, 2015	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	May 31, 2015	
Goodwill	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5.4	\$ —
Property, plant and equipment, net	—	—	—	—	7.5	—
Prepublication assets	—	—	—	—	2.9	—

21. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On July 19, 2017, the Board of Directors declared a regular cash dividend of \$0.15 per Class A and Common share in respect of the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The dividend is payable on September 15, 2017 to shareholders of record on August 31, 2017.



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STOCKHOLDERS

OF SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Scholastic Corporation as of May 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended May 31, 2017. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(c). These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Scholastic Corporation at May 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended May 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Scholastic Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of May 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated July 24, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York

July 24, 2017



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

**THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STOCKHOLDERS
OF SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION**

We have audited Scholastic Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of May 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). Scholastic Corporation's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Scholastic Corporation maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of May 31, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Scholastic Corporation as of May 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended May 31, 2017, and our report dated July 24, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York

July 24, 2017



Supplementary Financial Information

 Summary of Quarterly Results of Operations
 (Unaudited, amounts in millions except per share data)

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Fiscal Year Ended May 31,
2017					
Revenues	\$ 282.7	\$ 623.1	\$ 336.2	\$ 499.6	\$ 1,741.6
Cost of goods sold	169.7	271.3	160.3	213.2	814.5
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	(39.5)	67.9	(15.5)	39.6	52.5
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.1)	0.0	0.1	(0.2)	(0.2)
Net income (loss)	(39.6)	67.9	(15.4)	39.4	52.3
Earnings (loss) per share of Class A and Common Stock:					
Basic:					
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations ⁽¹⁾	(1.15)	1.96	(0.45)	1.13	1.51
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax ⁽¹⁾	(0.00)	0.00	0.01	(0.01)	(0.00)
Net income (loss) ⁽¹⁾	(1.15)	1.96	(0.44)	1.12	1.51
Diluted:					
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations ⁽¹⁾	(1.15)	1.92	(0.45)	1.11	1.48
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax ⁽¹⁾	(0.00)	0.00	0.01	(0.01)	(0.01)
Net income (loss) ⁽¹⁾	(1.15)	1.92	(0.44)	1.10	1.47
2016					
Revenues	\$ 191.2	\$ 601.8	\$ 366.0	\$ 513.8	\$ 1,672.8
Cost of goods sold	114.5	257.1	178.0	212.7	762.3
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations	(48.9)	65.2	(7.2)	34.9	44.0
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	(0.5)	(0.3)	(1.8)	(0.9)	(3.5)
Net income (loss)	(49.4)	64.9	(9.0)	34.0	40.5
Earnings (loss) per share of Class A and Common Stock:					
Basic:					
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations ⁽¹⁾	(1.46)	1.90	(0.21)	1.02	1.29
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax ⁽¹⁾	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.05)	(0.03)	(0.11)
Net income (loss) ⁽¹⁾	(1.48)	1.89	(0.26)	0.99	1.18
Diluted:					
Earnings (loss) from continuing operations ⁽¹⁾	(1.46)	1.85	(0.21)	1.00	1.26
Earnings (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax ⁽¹⁾	(0.02)	(0.01)	(0.05)	(0.03)	(0.10)
Net income (loss) ⁽¹⁾	(1.48)	1.84	(0.26)	0.97	1.16

⁽¹⁾ The sum of the quarters may not equal the full year basic and diluted earnings per share since each quarter is calculated separately.



Item 9 | Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A | Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation, after conducting an evaluation, together with other members of the Company's management, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Corporation's disclosure controls and procedures as of May 31, 2017, have concluded that the Corporation's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Corporation in its reports filed or submitted under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC and accumulated and communicated to members of the Corporation's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The management of the Corporation is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Corporation. A corporation's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. The Company's management (with the participation of the Corporation's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer), after conducting an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013), concluded that the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of May 31, 2017.

Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report on the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of May 31, 2017, which is included herein. There was no change in the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended May 31, 2017 that materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Corporation's internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B | Other Information

None.



Part III

Item 10 | Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference from the Corporation's definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held September 20, 2017 to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act. Certain information regarding the Corporation's Executive Officers is set forth in Part I - Item 1 - Business.

Item 11 | Executive Compensation

Incorporated herein by reference from the Corporation's definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held September 20, 2017 to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act.

Item 12 | Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Incorporated herein by reference from the Corporation's definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held September 20, 2017 to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act.

Item 13 | Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

Incorporated herein by reference from the Corporation's definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held September 20, 2017 to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act.

Item 14 | Principal Accounting Fees and Services

Incorporated herein by reference from the Corporation's definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held September 20, 2017 to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act.



Part IV

Item 15 | Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a)(1) Financial Statements:

The following Consolidated Financial Statements are included in Part II, Item 8, "Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data":

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

Consolidated Balance Sheets at May 31, 2017 and 2016

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended May 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(a)(2) Supplementary Financial Information - Summary of Quarterly Results of Operations Financial Statement Schedule.

and (c)

The following consolidated financial statement schedule is included with this report: Schedule II-Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves.

All other schedules have been omitted since the required information is not present or is not present in amounts sufficient to require submission of the schedule, or because the information required is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or the Notes thereto.

(a)(3) and (b)

Exhibits:

- 2.1 Stock and Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of April 23, 2015, by and among Houghton Mifflin Harcourt Publishing Company, as Purchaser, Scholastic Corporation, as Parent Seller, and Scholastic Inc., as Seller (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on July 29, 2015, SEC File No. 000-19860) (the "2015 10-K").
- 3.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended to date (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on October 5, 2006, SEC File No. 000-19860) (the "August 31, 2006 10-Q").
- 3.2 Bylaws of the Corporation, amended and restated as of December 12, 2007 (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on December 14, 2007, SEC File No. 000-19860).



- 10.1* Scholastic Corporation Management Stock Purchase Plan, amended and restated effective as of September 23, 2008 (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on July 30, 2009, SEC File No. 000-19860) (the "2009 10-K"), together with Amendment No. 1 to the Scholastic Corporation Management Stock Purchase Plan, effective as of September 21, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Appendix B to the Corporation's definitive Proxy Statement as filed with the SEC on August 9, 2011, SEC File No. 000-19860).
- 10.2* Scholastic Corporation Director's Deferred Compensation Plan, amended and restated effective as of September 23, 2008 (incorporated by reference to the 2009 10-K).
- 10.3* Scholastic Corporation 2007 Outside Directors Stock Incentive Plan (the "2007 Directors' Plan") effective as of September 23, 2008 (incorporated by reference to the 2009 10-K) and the Amended and Restated Scholastic Corporation 2007 Outside Directors Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on January 2, 2013, SEC File No. 000-19860) ("the November 30, 2012 10-Q"), and Amendment No. 1, effective as of May 21, 2013 (incorporated by reference to the 2013 10-K), and Amendment No. 2, effective as of December 16, 2015 (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on December 18, 2015, SEC File No. 000-19860).
- 10.4* Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2007 Directors' Plan (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on January 9, 2008, SEC File No. 000-19860) (the "November 30, 2007 10-Q") and the Form of Stock Option Agreement under the 2007 Directors' Plan, effective as of September 19, 2012 (incorporated by reference to the November 30, 2012 10-Q).
- 10.5* Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the 2007 Directors' Plan effective as of September 23, 2008 (incorporated by reference to the 2009 10-K) and the Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, effective as of September 19, 2012 (incorporated by reference to the November 30, 2012 10-Q).
- 10.6* Scholastic Corporation 2001 Stock Incentive Plan, amended and restated as of July 21, 2009 (the "2001 Plan") (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on October 10, 2009, SEC File No. 000-19860) (the "August 31, 2009 10-Q"), and Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Scholastic Corporation 2001 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the 2013 10-K).
- 10.7* Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement under the 2001 Plan (incorporated by reference to the August 31, 2009 10-Q).
- 10.8* Scholastic Corporation 2004 Class A Stock Incentive Plan (the "Class A Plan") (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Corporation's definitive Proxy Statement as filed with the SEC on August 2, 2004, SEC File No. 000-19860), Amendment No. 1, effective as of May 25, 2006 (incorporated by reference to the 2006 10-K), Amendment No. 2, dated July 18, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Appendix C to the Corporation's definitive Proxy Statement as filed with the SEC on August 22, 2006, SEC File No. 000-19860), and Amendment No. 3, dated as of March 20, 2007 (incorporated by reference to the February 28, 2007 10-Q).
- 10.9* Form of Class A Option Agreement under the Class A Plan (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on August 8, 2005, SEC File No. 000-19860).
- 10.10* Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the November 30, 2011 10-Q) Amendment No. 1 to the Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the 2013 10-K) and Amendment No. 2 to the Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on December 22, 2014, SEC File No. 000-19860).

10.11*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the November 30, 2011 10-Q).
10.12*	Form of Stock Option Agreement under the Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the November 30, 2011 10-Q).
10.13*	Severance Agreement, dated September 26, 2013, between Scholastic Corporation and Maureen O’Connell (incorporated by reference to the Corporation’s Form 10-Q as filed with the SEC on December 19, 2013, SEC File No. 000-19860) (the “November 30, 2013 Form 10-Q”).
10.14*	Scholastic Corporation 2013 Executive Performance Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to the November 30, 2013 Form 10-Q).
10.15	Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017, among the Corporation and Scholastic Inc., as borrowers, the Initial Lenders named therein, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner and Smith Incorporated and Well Fargo Securities, LLC as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners, Wells Fargo N.A., Capital One N.A., Fifth Third Bank and HSBC Bank USA, N.A., as syndicate agents, and Branch Banking and Trust Company, as documentation agent.
21	Subsidiaries of the Corporation, as of May 31, 2017.
23	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation filed pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation filed pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32	Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document **
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document **
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Document **
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definitions Document **
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Document **
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Document **

* The referenced exhibit is a management contract or compensation plan or arrangement described in Item 601(b) (10) (iii) of Regulation S-K.

** In accordance with Regulation S-T, the XBRL-related information in Exhibit 101 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K shall be deemed to be “furnished” and not “filed.”



Item 16 | Summary

None.



Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: July 24, 2017

SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION

By: /s/ Richard Robinson

Richard Robinson, Chairman of the Board,
President and Chief Executive Officer



Power of Attorney

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Richard Robinson his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing necessary and requisite to be done, as fully and to all the intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Richard Robinson</u> Richard Robinson	Chairman of the Board, President and Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ Maureen O'Connell</u> Maureen O'Connell	Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ Kenneth Cleary</u> Kenneth Cleary	Senior Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ Andrés Alonso</u> Andrés Alonso	Director	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ James W. Barge</u> James W. Barge	Director	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ Marianne Caponnetto</u> Marianne Caponnetto	Director	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ John L. Davies</u> John L. Davies	Director	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ Andrew S. Hedden</u> Andrew S. Hedden	Director	July 24, 2017



Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ Peter Warwick</u> Peter Warwick	Director	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ Margaret A. Williams</u> Margaret A. Williams	Director	July 24, 2017
<u>/s/ David J. Young</u> David J. Young	Director	July 24, 2017



Scholastic Corporation

Financial Statement Schedule

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K

YEAR ENDED May 31, 2017

ITEM 15(c)



S-1

Schedule II

Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves

(Amounts in millions)

Years ended May 31,

	Balance at Beginning of Year		Expensed		Write-Offs and Other		Balance at End of Year	
2017								
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	16.1	\$	11.0	\$	13.4	\$	13.7
Reserve for returns		32.1		80.4		76.2 (1)		36.3
Reserves for obsolescence		73.9		16.0		18.0		71.9
Reserve for royalty advances		90.1		4.3		0.6		93.8
2016								
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	14.9	\$	12.3	\$	11.1	\$	16.1
Reserve for returns		27.9		56.6		52.4 (1)		32.1
Reserves for obsolescence		81.1		12.0		19.2		73.9
Reserve for royalty advances		86.8		4.1		0.8		90.1
2015								
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$	15.6	\$	10.6	\$	11.3	\$	14.9
Reserve for returns		27.0		53.9		53.0 (1)		27.9
Reserves for obsolescence		81.8		21.7		22.4		81.1
Reserve for royalty advances		85.3		3.6		2.1		86.8

(1) Represents actual returns charged to the reserve



CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of January 5, 2017

among

SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION

and

SCHOLASTIC INC.
as Borrowers

and

THE INITIAL LENDERS NAMED HEREIN
as Initial Lenders

and

BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY
as Documentation Agent,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
as Syndication Agent,

CAPITAL ONE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, FIFTH THIRD BANK and HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
as Co-Agents

and

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.
as Administrative Agent

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED and **WELLS FARGO SECURITIES, LLC** as Joint Lead
Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners

ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS	1
SECTION 1.01	Certain Defined Terms	1
SECTION 1.02	Computation of Time Periods; Other Interpretive Provisions	16
SECTION 1.03	Accounting Terms	17
SECTION 1.04	Letter of Credit Amounts	18
ARTICLE II	AMOUNTS AND TERMS OF THE ADVANCES	18
SECTION 2.01	Commitments	18
SECTION 2.02	Making the Revolving Credit Advances	18
SECTION 2.03	[Reserved.]	20
SECTION 2.04	Swingline Advances	20
SECTION 2.05	Termination or Reduction of the Commitments	22
SECTION 2.06	Repayment of Revolving Credit Advances, Swingline Advances and Letter of Credit Advances; Evidence of Debt	23
SECTION 2.07	Interest on Revolving Credit Advances, Swingline Advances and Letter of Credit Advances	23
SECTION 2.08	Interest Rate Determination	24
SECTION 2.09	Optional Conversion of Revolving Credit Advances	25
SECTION 2.10	Prepayments of Revolving Credit Advances	26
SECTION 2.11	Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Advances	27
SECTION 2.12	Illegality	28
SECTION 2.13	Payments and Computations	29
SECTION 2.14	Taxes	30
SECTION 2.15	Sharing of Payments, Etc	35
SECTION 2.16	Letters of Credit	35
SECTION 2.17	Use of Proceeds	43
SECTION 2.18	Increase in the Aggregate Commitments	43
SECTION 2.19	Obligations and Communications of the Borrowers	45
SECTION 2.20	Subrogation and Contribution	45
SECTION 2.21	Fees	45
SECTION 2.22	Defaulting Lenders	46
SECTION 2.23	Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders	48
SECTION 2.24	Cash Collateral	48
ARTICLE III	CONDITIONS TO EFFECTIVENESS AND LENDING	49
SECTION 3.01	Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness	49
SECTION 3.02	Conditions Precedent to each Borrowing, each Issuance and Renewal of Letters of Credit and each Increase Date	51
SECTION 3.03	Determinations Under Section 3.01	51
ARTICLE IV	REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	51
SECTION 4.01	Representations and Warranties of the Borrowers	51

ARTICLE V	COVENANTS OF THE BORROWERS	53
SECTION 5.01	Affirmative Covenants	53
SECTION 5.02	Negative Covenants	56
SECTION 5.03	Financial Covenants	59
ARTICLE VI	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	59
SECTION 6.01	Events of Default	59
SECTION 6.02	Application of Funds	61
ARTICLE VII	THE AGENT	62
SECTION 7.01	Appointment and Authority	62
SECTION 7.02	Rights as a Lender	63
SECTION 7.03	Exculpatory Provisions	63
SECTION 7.04	Reliance by Agent	64
SECTION 7.05	Delegation of Duties	64
SECTION 7.06	Resignation of Agent	64
SECTION 7.07	Non-Reliance on Agent and Other Lenders	66
SECTION 7.08	No Other Duties, Etc	66
SECTION 7.09	Agent May File Proofs of Claim	66
ARTICLE VIII	MISCELLANEOUS	67
SECTION 8.01	Amendments, Etc	67
SECTION 8.02	Notices, Etc	68
SECTION 8.03	No Waiver; Remedies; Enforcement	69
SECTION 8.04	Costs and Expenses; Indemnity	70
SECTION 8.05	Right of Set-off	72
SECTION 8.06	Binding Effect	72
SECTION 8.07	Assignments and Participations	72
SECTION 8.08	Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality	77
SECTION 8.09	No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility	78
SECTION 8.10	Governing Law; Jurisdiction, Etc	78
SECTION 8.11	Execution in Counterparts; Electronic Execution	79
SECTION 8.12	Waiver of Jury Trial	80
SECTION 8.13	USA Patriot Act	80
SECTION 8.14	Replacement of Lenders	80
SECTION 8.15	Survival of Representations and Warranties	81
SECTION 8.16	Payments Set Aside	81
SECTION 8.17	Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions	81

Schedules

Commitment Schedule

Schedule 1.01(a) – Certain Addresses for Notices

Schedule 2.16(h) – Existing Letter of Credit

Schedule 4.01(i) – Subsidiaries

Schedule 5.02(a) – Existing Liens

Exhibits

- Exhibit A – Form of Revolving Credit Note
- Exhibit B-1 – Form of Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing
- Exhibit B-2 – Form of Notice of Swingline Borrowing
- Exhibit C – Form of Assignment and Assumption
- Exhibit D – Form of Opinion of Counsel for the Borrowers
- Exhibit E – Form of Financial Covenants Compliance Certificate
- Exhibit F – List of Closing Documents
- Exhibit G – Administrative Questionnaire
- Exhibit H – Forms of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificates

CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of January 5, 2017

This CREDIT AGREEMENT is by and among SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (the "Holding Company"), and SCHOLASTIC INC., a New York corporation (the "Operating Company"; the Holding Company and the Operating Company are, collectively, the "Borrowers" and, individually, each a "Borrower"), the banks, financial institutions and other institutional lenders (the "Initial Lenders") listed on the signature pages hereof, BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY, as documentation agent, WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as syndication agent, CAPITAL ONE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, FIFTH THIRD BANK and HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, each as co-agents, and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A. ("Bank of America"), as administrative agent (the "Agent") for the Lenders (as hereinafter defined). The parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

SECTION 1.01 Certain Defined Terms.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings (such meanings to be equally applicable to both the singular and plural forms of the terms defined):

"Administrative Questionnaire" means an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit G or any other form approved by the Agent.

"Advance" means a Revolving Credit Advance, a Swingline Advance, or a Letter of Credit Advance.

"Affiliate" means, as to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Person or is a director or officer of such Person. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" (including the terms "controlling", "controlled by" and "under common control with") of a Person means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to vote 5% or more of the Voting Stock of such Person or to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of Voting Stock, by contract or otherwise.

"Agent's Account" means, at any time, the account of the Agent most recently designated by it for the applicable purpose by notice to the Lenders.

"Applicable Lending Office" means, as to the Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender, the office or offices of such Person described as such in such Person's Administrative Questionnaire, or such other office or offices as such Person may from time to time notify the Borrowers and the Agent; which office may include any Affiliate of such Person or any domestic or foreign branch of such Person or such Affiliate.

"Applicable Rate" means, for any day, with respect to any Eurodollar Rate Advance or any Base Rate Advance or with respect to the facility fees payable hereunder, as the case may be, the applicable rate per annum set forth below under the caption "Eurodollar Spread", "Base Rate Spread" or "Facility Fee Rate", as the case may be, determined by reference to the Consolidated Debt Ratio as of the most recent determination date:

<u>Consolidated Debt Ratio</u>	<u>Eurodollar Spread</u>	<u>Base Rate Spread</u>	<u>Facility Fee Rate</u>
Level 1 Less than 0.20 to 1.0	1.175%	0.175%	0.20%
Level 2 Greater than or equal to 0.20 to 1.0 but less than 0.30 to 1.0	1.25%	0.25%	0.25%
Level 3 Greater than or equal to 0.30 to 1.0 but less than 0.40 to 1.0	1.325%	0.325%	0.30%
Level 4 Greater than or equal to 0.40 to 1.0 but less than 0.50 to 1.0	1.40%	0.40%	0.35%
Level 5 Greater than or equal to 0.50 to 1.0	1.60%	0.60%	0.40%

For purposes of the foregoing, (a) the Applicable Rate shall be determined as of the end of each fiscal quarter of the Holding Company based upon the Holding Company's annual or quarterly Consolidated financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a), and each change in the Applicable Rate resulting from a change in the Consolidated Debt Ratio shall be effective during the period commencing on and including the date that is five (5) Business Days after such date of delivery to the Agent of such Consolidated financial statements indicating such change and ending on the date immediately preceding the effective date of the next such change, provided that the Consolidated Debt Ratio shall be deemed to be in Level 5 (A) at any time that an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (B) at the option of the Agent or at the request of the Required Lenders if the Borrowers fail to deliver the annual or quarterly Consolidated financial statements required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5.01, during the period beginning five (5) Business Days following the expiration of the time for delivery thereof until the date that is five (5) Business Days after such consolidated financial statements are delivered.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this definition, (a) the determination of the Applicable Rate for any period shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2.13(f), and (b) the initial Applicable Rate shall be set forth in Level 1 until the fifth Business Day immediately following the date of delivery to the Agent of the Consolidated financial statements described in the immediately preceding paragraph for the first fiscal quarter to occur following the Effective Date indicating such change in the Consolidated Debt Ratio. Any adjustment in the Applicable Rate shall be applicable to all Advances then existing or subsequently made or issued.

“Approved Fund” means any Person (other than a natural person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities and that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

“Arranger” means MLPFS and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, each in its capacity as joint lead arranger and joint bookrunner.

“Assignment and Assumption” means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any other party whose consent is required by

Section 8.07), and accepted by the Agent, in substantially the form of Exhibit C hereto or any other form (including an electronic documentation form generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Agent.

“Assuming Lender” has the meaning specified in Section 2.18(d).

“Available Amount” of any Letter of Credit means, at any time, the maximum amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit at such time (assuming compliance at such time with all conditions to drawing). For purposes of computing the amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.04. For all purposes of this Agreement, if on any date of determination a Letter of Credit has expired by its terms but any amount may still be drawn thereunder by reason of the operation of Rule 3.14 of the ISP, such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be “outstanding” in the amount so remaining available to be drawn.

“Bail-In Action” means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

“Bail-In Legislation” means, with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

“Bank of America” means Bank of America, N.A., and its successors and assigns.

“Bankruptcy Event” means, with respect to any Person, such Person becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, custodian, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with the reorganization or liquidation of its business appointed for it, or, in the good faith determination of the Agent, has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any such proceeding or appointment.

“Base Rate” means, for any day a fluctuating rate of interest per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Bank of America as its “prime rate,” and (c) the Eurodollar Rate plus 1.00%, subject to the interest rate floors set forth therein; provided that if the Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. The “prime rate” is a rate set by Bank of America based upon various factors including Bank of America’s costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such prime rate announced by Bank of America shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change.

“Base Rate Advance” means a Revolving Credit Advance that bears interest as provided in Section 2.07(a)(i) or a Swingline Advance, each based on the Base Rate.

“Borrower Materials” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

“Borrowing” means a Revolving Credit Borrowing or a Swingline Advance.

“Business Day” means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day of the year on which banks are not required or authorized by law to close, or in fact are closed, in New York City and, if

the applicable Business Day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Advances, on which dealings are carried on in the London interbank market.

“Cash Collateralize” means, to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Agent, for the benefit of one or more of the Issuing Bank, the Swingline Lender (as applicable) or the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Exposure, the obligations in respect of Swingline Advances, or obligations of the Lenders to fund participations in respect of either thereof (as the context may require), (a) cash or deposit account balances, (b) backstop letters of credit entered into on terms, from issuers and in amounts satisfactory to the Agent and the Issuing Bank, and/or (c) if the Agent and the Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender shall agree, in their sole discretion, other credit support, in each case, in Dollars and pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender (as applicable). “Cash Collateral” shall have a meaning correlative to the foregoing and shall include the proceeds of such cash collateral and other credit support.

“Change in Law” means the occurrence, after the Effective Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a “Change in Law”, regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

“Class”, when used in reference to any Advance or Borrowing, refers to whether such Advance, or the Advances comprising such Borrowing, are Revolving Credit Advances or Swingline Advances.

“Commitment” means a Revolving Credit Commitment.

“Commitment Date” has the meaning specified in Section 2.18(b).

“Commitment Schedule” means the Schedule attached hereto identified as such.

“Connection Income Taxes” means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

“Consolidated” refers to the consolidation of accounts in accordance with GAAP.

“Consolidated Debt Ratio” shall mean, as of any time, the ratio of (a) Total Consolidated Debt to (b) the sum of (i) Total Consolidated Debt, (ii) the aggregate value of stockholders’ equity (as set forth in the then most current consolidated balance sheet of the Holding Company) but excluding unrealized gains and losses reflected in other comprehensive income in respect of qualified and non-qualified defined benefit pension plans, as well as other post-retirements benefit plans of the Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries, and (iii) the aggregate value of all preferred stock (as set forth in the most current consolidated balance sheet of the Holding Company).

“Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio” shall mean, for any period of the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries ending on or before any date of

determination, the ratio of (a) the sum of (i) net income (or net loss), (ii) any extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual non-cash losses, (iii) income tax expense, (iv) depreciation expense, (v) amortization expense (but excluding any amortization of prepublication costs and expenses) and (vi) gross interest expense, less (vii) any extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual non-cash gains, to (b) gross interest expense, all as recorded for such period.

“Consolidated Leverage Ratio” shall mean, for any period of the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries ending on or before any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Total Consolidated Debt to (b) the sum of (i) net income (or net loss), (ii) any extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual non-cash losses, (iii) income tax expense, (iv) depreciation expense, (v) amortization expense (but excluding any amortization of prepublication costs and expenses) and (vi) gross interest expense, less (vii) any extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual non-cash gains, all as recorded for such period.

“Consolidated Total Assets” means, as of the date of any determination thereof, total assets of the Borrowers and their Consolidated Subsidiaries.

“Convert”, “Conversion” and “Converted” each refers to a conversion of Revolving Credit Advances of one Type into Revolving Credit Advances of the other Type pursuant to Section 2.08 or 2.09.

“Credit Exposure” means, as to any Lender at any time, such Lender’s Revolving Credit Exposure at such time.

“Credit Party” means the Agent, the Issuing Bank, the Swingline Lender or any other Lender.

“Debt” of any Person means, without duplication, (a) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person for the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of such Person’s business), (c) all obligations of such Person evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or other similar instruments, (d) all obligations of such Person as lessee under leases that have been or should be, in accordance with GAAP, recorded as capital leases, (e) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person in respect of acceptances, letters of credit or similar extensions of credit (other than obligations in respect of letters of credit issued to provide for the payment of goods or services, to backstop worker’s compensation obligations or as rental security deposits, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business), (f) all Debt of others referred to in clauses (a) through (e) above or clause (g) below guaranteed directly or indirectly in any manner by such Person, or in effect guaranteed directly or indirectly by such Person through an agreement (1) to pay or purchase such Debt or to advance or supply funds for the payment or purchase of such Debt, (2) to purchase, sell or lease (as lessee or lessor) property, or to purchase or sell services, primarily for the purpose of enabling the debtor to make payment of such Debt or to assure the holder of such Debt against loss, (3) to supply funds to or in any other manner invest in the debtor (including any agreement to pay for property or services irrespective of whether such property is received or such services are rendered) or (4) otherwise to assure a creditor against loss, and (h) all Debt referred to in clauses (a) through (f) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Debt has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property (including, without limitation, accounts and contract rights) owned by such Person, even though such Person has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such Debt.

“Debtor Relief Laws” means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

“ Default ” means any Event of Default or any event that would constitute an Event of Default but for the requirement that notice be given or time elapse or both.

“ Defaulting Lender ” means any Lender that (a) has failed, within two (2) Business Days of the date required to be funded or paid, to (i) fund any portion of its Advances, (ii) fund any portion of its participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Advances or (iii) pay over to any Credit Party any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder, unless, in the case of clause (i) above, such Lender notifies the Agent in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender’s good faith determination that a condition precedent to funding (specifically identified and including the particular default, if any) has not been satisfied, (b) has notified the Borrowers or any Credit Party in writing, or has made a public statement to the effect, that it does not intend or expect to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement (unless such writing or public statement indicates that such position is based on such Lender’s good faith determination that a condition precedent (specifically identified and including the particular default, if any) to funding a loan under this Agreement cannot be satisfied) or generally under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) has failed, within three (3) Business Days after request by a Credit Party, acting in good faith, to provide a certification in writing from an authorized officer of such Lender that it will comply with its obligations (and is financially able to meet such obligations) to fund prospective Advances and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit and Swingline Advances under this Agreement, provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon such Credit Party’s receipt of such certification in form and substance satisfactory to it and the Agent, or (d) has or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a Bankruptcy Event, (ii) had appointed for it a receiver, custodian, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or assets, including the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other state or federal regulatory authority acting in such a capacity or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Lender (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Lender. Any determination by the Agent that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender under any one or more of clauses (a) through (d) above, and the effective date of such status, shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, and such Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender (subject to Section 2.22) as of the date established therefor by the Agent in a written notice of such determination, which shall be delivered by the Agent to the Borrowers, the Issuing Bank, the Swingline Lender and each other Lender promptly following such determination.

“ Designated Jurisdiction ” means any country or territory to the extent that such country or territory is the subject of any Sanction.

“ Dollar ” and “ \$ ” mean lawful money of the United States.

“ EEA Financial Institution ” means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a Subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

“EEA Member Country” means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

“EEA Resolution Authority” means any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

“Effective Date” has the meaning specified in Section 3.01.

“Eligible Assignee” means any Person that meets the requirements to be an assignee under Section 8.07 (subject to such consents, if any, required under Section 8.07(b)(iii)).

“Environmental Claim” means (a) any unfulfilled responsibility or liability or unlawful act or omission under any Environmental Law; (b) any tortious act or omission or breach of contract pertaining to any Environmental Substance; or (c) any other violation or claim under any Environmental Law or in respect of any Environmental Substance.

“Environmental Law” and “Environmental Laws” respectively mean any one or more of the applicable laws pertaining to: (a) any emission, discharge, release, runoff, disposal or presence in the environment of any Environmental Substance; (b) any cleanup, containment, manufacturing, treatment, handling, transportation, storage or sale of or other activity pertaining to any Environmental Substance; or (c) any other peril to public or occupational health or safety or to the environment that may be posed by an Environmental Substance.

“Environmental Substance” means any toxic substance, hazardous material, contaminant, waste, pollutant or other similar product or substance that may pose a threat to public or occupational health or safety or to the environment.

“ERISA” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time (and any successors thereto), and the regulations promulgated and rulings issued thereunder.

“ERISA Affiliate” means any Person that (i) for purposes of Title IV of ERISA is a member of any of the Borrowers’ controlled group, or (ii) is under common control with any of the Borrowers, within the meaning of Section 414 of the Internal Revenue Code.

“ERISA Event” means (a) (i) the occurrence of a reportable event, within the meaning of Section 4043 of ERISA, with respect to any Plan unless the 30-day notice requirement with respect to such event has been waived by the PBGC, or (ii) the requirements of subsection (1) of Section 4043(b) of ERISA (without regard to subsection (2) of such Section) are met with a contributing sponsor, as defined in Section 4001(a)(13) of ERISA, of a Plan, and an event described in paragraph (9), (10), (11), (12) or (13) of Section 4043(c) of ERISA is reasonably expected to occur with respect to such Plan within the following 30 days; (b) the application for a minimum funding waiver with respect to a Plan; (c) the provision by the administrator of any Plan of a notice of intent to terminate such Plan pursuant to Section 4041(a)(2) of ERISA (including any such notice with respect to a plan amendment referred to in Section 4041(e) of ERISA); (d) the cessation of operations at a facility of either Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate in the circumstances described in Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (e) the withdrawal by either or either Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiple Employer Plan during a plan year for which it was a substantial employer, as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA; (f) the conditions for the imposition of a lien under Section 303(k) of ERISA shall have been met with respect to any Plan; (g) the adoption of an amendment to a Plan requiring the provision of security to such Plan pursuant to Section 206(g) of ERISA; or (h) the institution by the PBGC of

proceedings to terminate a Plan pursuant to Section 4042 of ERISA, or the occurrence of any event or condition described in Section 4042 of ERISA that constitutes grounds for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, a Plan.

“EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule” means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

“Eurodollar Rate” means:

(a) for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Advance, the rate per annum equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”), or a comparable or successor rate which rate is approved by the Agent, as published on the applicable Bloomberg screen page (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Agent from time to time) (in such case, the “LIBOR Rate”) at or about 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; and

(b) for any interest calculation with respect to a Base Rate Advance on any date, the rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate, at or about 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to such date for Dollar deposits with a term of one (1) month commencing that day;

provided that: (i) to the extent a comparable or successor rate is approved by the Agent in connection herewith, the approved rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; provided, further that to the extent such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Agent, such approved rate shall be applied in a manner as otherwise reasonably determined by the Agent and (ii) if the Eurodollar Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

“Eurodollar Rate Advance” means a Revolving Credit Advance that bears interest as provided in Section 2.07(a)(ii) and based on clause (a) of the definition of “Eurodollar Rate”.

“Events of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 6.01.

“Excluded Taxes” means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to any Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its Applicable Lending Office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in an Advance or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Advance or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrowers under Section 8.07) or (ii) such Lender changes its Applicable Lending Office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.14(a)(ii), (a)(iii) or (c), amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender’s assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its Applicable Lending Office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient’s failure to comply with Section 2.14(e), and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

“Existing Credit Agreement” means the Credit Agreement dated as of June 1, 2007 among the Borrowers, the lenders parties thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, as agent, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified prior to the Effective Date.

“Existing Letter of Credit” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16(h).

“Facility” means the Revolving Credit Facility or the Letter of Credit Facility.

“FATCA” means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code and any intergovernmental agreement between a non-U.S. jurisdiction and the United States with respect to the foregoing.

“Federal Funds Rate” means, for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day; provided that (a) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such transactions on the next preceding Business Day as so published on the next succeeding Business Day, and (b) if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate (rounded upward, if necessary, to a whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) charged to Bank of America on such day on such transactions as determined by the Agent.

“Fee Letter” means the letter agreement, dated November 22, 2016, among the Borrowers, the Agent and MLPFS.

“Foreign Lender” means, with respect to any Borrower (a) if such Borrower is a U.S. Person, a Lender that is not a U.S. Person, and (b) if such Borrower is not a U.S. Person, a Lender that is resident or organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which such Borrower is resident for tax purposes. For purposes of this definition, the United States, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

“Fronting Exposure” means, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender, (a) with respect to the Issuing Bank, such Defaulting Lender’s Pro Rata Share of the outstanding L/C Exposure other than L/C Exposure as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof, and (b) with respect to the Swingline Lender, such Defaulting Lender’s Pro Rata Share of Swingline Advances other than Swingline Advances as to which such Defaulting Lender’s participation obligation has been reallocated to other Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof.

“GAAP” has the meaning specified in Section 1.03.

“Governmental Authority” means the government of the United States of America, any other nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

“Incremental Assumption Agreement” has the meaning specified in Section 2.18(d)(ii).

“Increase Date” has the meaning specified in Section 2.18(a).

“Increasing Lender” has the meaning specified in Section 2.18(b).

“Indemnified Taxes” means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Borrower under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes

“Interest Period” means, for each Eurodollar Rate Advance comprising part of the same Revolving Credit Borrowing, the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Rate Advance is disbursed or Converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Rate Advance and ending on the date one (1), two (2), three (3) or six (6) months thereafter (in each case, subject to availability), as selected by the Borrowers in their Loan Notice; provided that:

(a) any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day;

(b) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period; and

(c) no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Termination Date of the Facility under which such Advance was made.

“Internal Revenue Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and the regulations promulgated and rulings issued thereunder.

“ISP” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the “International Standby Practices 1998” published by the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, Inc. (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

“Issuing Bank” means Bank of America, in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder and as the “L/C Issuer” referred to in the Fee Letter, or any successor issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder.

“L/C Exposure” means, at any time, the sum of (a) the aggregate Available Amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit at such time plus (b) the aggregate amount of all Letter of Credit Advances that have not yet been reimbursed by or on behalf of the Borrowers at such time. The L/C Exposure of any Lender at any time shall be its Pro Rata Share of the total L/C Exposure at such time.

“L/C Related Documents” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16(f).

“Lenders” means the Initial Lenders, each Assuming Lender that shall become a party hereto pursuant to Section 2.18 and each Person that shall become a party hereto pursuant to Section 8.07. Unless the context otherwise requires, the term “Lenders” includes the Swingline Lender.

“Letter of Credit” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16(a).

“Letter of Credit Advance” means an advance made by the Issuing Bank resulting from a drawing under any Letter of Credit which has not been reimbursed on the date when made or refinanced by a Revolving Credit Borrowing in the form of a Base Rate Advance.

“Letter of Credit Agreement” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16(b)(i).

“Letter of Credit Facility” means the lesser of (a) \$50,000,000, as such amount may be reduced at or prior to such time pursuant to Section 2.05 and (b) the Revolving Credit Facility. The Letter of Credit Facility is part of, and not in addition to, the Revolving Credit Facility.

“Lien” means any lien, security interest or other charge or encumbrance of any kind, or any other type of preferential arrangement, including, without limitation, the lien or retained security title of a conditional vendor and any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property.

“Loan Documents” means this Agreement, any Notes, the Fee Letter, each Letter of Credit Agreement, each other L/C Related Document, and any agreement creating or perfecting rights in Cash Collateral pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.24 of this Agreement, as each may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

“Loan Notice” means a Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing or a Notice of Swingline Borrowing, which shall be substantially in the respective form of Exhibit B-1 or B-2, as applicable, or such other form as may be approved by the Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Agent); each appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of a Borrower.

“Material Adverse Change” means any material adverse change in the assets, business, operations, property or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries taken as a whole.

“Material Adverse Effect” means a material adverse effect on (a) the assets, business, operations, property or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries taken as a whole or (b) the ability of the Borrowers to perform their obligations under the Loan Documents.

“Minimum Collateral Amount” means, at any time, (a) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided to reduce or eliminate Fronting Exposure during any period when a Lender constitutes a Defaulting Lender, an amount equal to 100% of the Fronting Exposure of the Issuing Bank with respect to Letters of Credit issued and outstanding at such time, (b) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.24(a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii), an amount equal to 100% of the outstanding amount of all L/C Exposure, and (c) otherwise, an amount determined by the Agent and the Issuing Bank in their sole discretion.

“MLFPS” means Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated (or any other registered broker-dealer wholly-owned by Bank of America Corporation to which all or substantially all of Bank of America Corporation’s or any of its subsidiaries’ investment banking, commercial lending services or related businesses may be transferred following the date of this Agreement).

“Money Market Rate” means such rate of interest per annum (if any) as the Swingline Lender may quote from time to time on any single commercial borrowing for a period of up to 90 days.

“Multiemployer Plan” means a multiemployer plan, as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which a Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate is making or accruing an obligation to make contributions, or has within any of the preceding five plan years made or accrued an obligation to make contributions.

“ Multiple Employer Plan ” means a single employer plan, as defined in Section 4001(a)(15) of ERISA, that (a) is maintained for employees of a Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate and at least one Person other than such Borrower and the ERISA Affiliates or (b) was so maintained and in respect of which such Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate could have liability under Section 4064 or 4069 of ERISA in the event such plan has been or were to be terminated.

“ Non-Defaulting Lender ” means, at any time, each Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender at such time.

“ Note ” means a Revolving Credit Note.

“ Notice of Issuance ” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16(b)(i).

“ Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing ” has the meaning specified in Section 2.02(a).

“ Notice of Swingline Borrowing ” has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(b).

“ Other Connection Taxes ” means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Advance or Loan Document).

“ Other Taxes ” means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 2.23).

“ Participant ” has the meaning specified in Section 8.07(d).

“ Participant Register ” has the meaning specified in Section 8.07(d).

“ PBGC ” means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (or any successor).

“ Permitted Liens ” means each of the following: (a) Liens for taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies to the extent not required to be paid under Section 5.01(e) hereof; (b) Liens imposed by law, such as materialmen’s, mechanics’, carriers’, workmen’s and repairmen’s Liens and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business securing obligations that are not overdue for a period of more than 30 days or are being contested by good faith by appropriate proceedings and as to which appropriate reserves are being maintained; (c) pledges or deposits to secure obligations under workers’ compensation laws or similar legislation or to secure public or statutory obligations; and (d) easements, rights of way and other encumbrances on title to real property that do not render title to the property encumbered thereby unmarketable or materially adversely affect the use of such property for its present purposes.

“ Person ” means an individual, partnership, corporation (including a business trust), joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company or other entity, or a government or any political subdivision or agency thereof.

“Plan” means a Single Employer Plan or a Multiple Employer Plan.

“Platform” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

“Pro Rata Share” of any amount means, with respect to any Lender at any time, with respect to Revolving Credit Advances, Letter of Credit Advances or Swingline Advances, the product of such amount times a fraction the numerator of which is the amount of such Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment at such time and the denominator of which is the Revolving Credit Facility at such time; provided that in the case of Section 2.22 when a Defaulting Lender shall exist, any such Defaulting Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment shall be disregarded in the calculation. If the Commitments have terminated or expired, the Pro Rata Share shall be determined based upon the Commitments most recently in effect, giving effect to any assignments and to any Lender’s status as a Defaulting Lender at the time of determination.

“Public Lender” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

“Recipient” means the Agent, any Lender, the Issuing Bank or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Borrower hereunder.

“Register” has the meaning specified in Section 8.07(c).

“Related Parties” means, with respect to any Person, such Person’s Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person’s Affiliates.

“Removal Effective Date” has the meaning specified in Section 7.06(b).

“Required Lenders” means, at any time, Lenders having Credit Exposure and unused Commitments representing more than 50% of the sum of the total Credit Exposure and unused Commitments at such time. The Credit Exposure and unused Commitment of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in determining Required Lenders at any time; provided that, the amount of any participation in any Swingline Advance and Unreimbursed Amounts that such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund that have not been reallocated to and funded by another Lender shall be deemed to be held by the Lender that is the Swingline Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, in making such determination.

“Responsible Officer” means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer, assistant treasurer or controller of a Borrower, solely for purposes of the delivery of incumbency certificates pursuant to Section 3.01, the secretary or any assistant secretary of a Borrower and, solely for purposes of notices given pursuant to Article II, any other officer or employee of the applicable Borrower so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Agent or any other officer or employee of the applicable Borrower designated in or pursuant to an agreement between the applicable Borrower and the Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Borrower shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Borrower and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Borrower. To the extent requested by the Agent, each Responsible Officer will provide an incumbency certificate and to the extent requested by the Agent, appropriate authorization documentation, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent.

“Revolving Credit Advance” means an advance by a Lender to a Borrower as part of a Revolving Credit Borrowing and refers to a Base Rate Advance or a Eurodollar Rate Advance.

“Revolving Credit Borrowing” means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Revolving Credit Advances of the same Type made by each of the Lenders pursuant to Section 2.01.

“Revolving Credit Commitment” means, with respect to any Lender at any time (a) the amount set forth opposite such Lender’s name on the Commitment Schedule under the caption “Revolving Credit Commitment” (b) if such Lender has become a Lender hereunder pursuant to an Incremental Assumption Agreement, the amount set forth in such Incremental Assumption Agreement or (c) if such Lender has entered into any Assignment and Assumption, the amount set forth for such Lender in the Register maintained by the Agent pursuant to Section 8.07(c), as such amount may be reduced pursuant to Section 2.05 or increased pursuant to Section 2.18. On the Effective Date, the aggregate Revolving Credit Commitments of the Lenders is \$375,000,000.

“Revolving Credit Commitment Increase” has the meaning specified in Section 2.18(a).

“Revolving Credit Exposure” means, with respect to any Lender at any time, the sum of the outstanding principal amount of such Lender’s Revolving Credit Advances and its L/C Exposure and Swingline Exposure at such time.

“Revolving Credit Facility” means, at any time, the aggregate amount of the Lenders’ Revolving Credit Commitments at such time.

“Revolving Credit Note” means a promissory note of a Borrower payable to the order of any Lender requesting the same, in substantially the form of Exhibit A hereto, evidencing the aggregate indebtedness of such Borrower to such Lender resulting from the Revolving Credit Advances made by such Lender.

“Robinson Family” means Richard Robinson, Barbara Robinson Buckland, Florence R. Ford, Mary Sue Robinson Morrill and William W. Robinson, the spouses and descendants of any of them, and any trust or estate whose legal representatives or beneficiaries (or in the case of a Person with more than one legal representative or beneficiary, at least half of whose legal representatives or beneficiaries) consist of one or more of the foregoing individuals, spouses and descendants; and the trusts respectively created under the will of Maurice R. Robinson and/or the will of Florence L. Robinson so long as at least half of their respective trustees or beneficiaries continue to consist of one or more of the foregoing individuals, spouses and/or descendants.

“Sanction(s)” means any sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government (including, without limitation, OFAC), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty’s Treasury (“HMT”) or other relevant sanctions authority.

“Significant Subsidiary” shall mean any Subsidiary that owns 10% or more of the total consolidated assets of the Holding Company and its subsidiaries and contributes 10% or more of their total consolidated revenue from operations. Each direct and indirect parent (other than the Holding Company or the Operating Company) of a Significant Subsidiary also shall be deemed a Significant Subsidiary.

“Single Employer Plan” means a single employer plan, as defined in Section 4001(a)(15) of ERISA, that (a) is maintained for employees of a Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate and no Person other than the Borrowers and the ERISA Affiliates, or (b) was so maintained and in respect of which a Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate could have liability under Section 4069 of ERISA in the event such plan has been or were to be terminated.

“Solvent” and “Solvency” mean, with respect to any Person on any date of determination, that on such date (a) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured, (c) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person’s ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they mature, (d) such Person is not engaged in business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in business or a transaction, for which such Person’s property would constitute an unreasonably small capital, and (e) such Person is able to pay its debts and liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the ordinary course of business. The amount of contingent liabilities at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in the light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

“Subsidiary” of any Person means any corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust or estate of which (or in which) more than 50% of (a) the issued and outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the Board of Directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether at the time capital stock of any other class or classes of such corporation shall or might have voting power upon the occurrence of any contingency), (b) the interest in the capital or profits of such limited liability company, partnership or joint venture or (c) the beneficial interest in such trust or estate is at the time directly or indirectly owned or controlled by such Person, by such Person and one or more of its other Subsidiaries or by one or more of such Person’s other Subsidiaries.

“Swingline Advance” means an Advance made pursuant to Section 2.04.

“Swingline Exposure” means, at any time, the aggregate principal amount of all Swingline Advances outstanding at such time. The Swingline Exposure of any Lender at any time shall be its Pro Rata Share of the total Swingline Exposure at such time.

“Swingline Lender” means Bank of America, N.A., in its capacity as lender of Swingline Advances hereunder.

“Taxes” means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“Termination Date” means the earlier of January 5, 2022 and the date of termination in whole of the Revolving Credit Commitments pursuant to Section 2.05 or 6.01.

“Total Consolidated Debt” shall mean the consolidated Debt of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries.

“Type”, when used in reference to any Advance or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Advance, or the Advances comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate or the Base Rate.

“UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York; provided that, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, “UCC” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in

such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

“UCP” means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce (“ICC”) Publication No. 600 (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

“Unreimbursed Amount” has the meaning specified in Section 2.16(c)(i).

“Unused Revolving Credit Commitment” means, with respect to any Lender at any time, (a) such Lender’s Revolving Credit Commitment at such time minus (b) the sum of (i) the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Credit Advances, Letter of Credit Advances and Swingline Advances made by such Lender, in each case in its capacity as a Lender, and outstanding at such time, and (ii) such Lender’s Pro Rata Share of (A) the aggregate Available Amount of all Letters of Credit outstanding at such time, (B) the aggregate amount of Swingline Advances outstanding at such time, and (C) to the extent not included in clause (b)(i) of this definition, the aggregate principal amount of all Letter of Credit Advances made by the Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.16(d) and outstanding at such time.

“U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate” has the meaning specified in Section 2.14(e)(ii)(B)(3).

“U.S. Person” means any Person that is a “United States Person” as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

“Voting Stock” means capital stock issued by a corporation, or equivalent interests in any other Person, the holders of which are ordinarily, in the absence of contingencies, entitled to vote for the election of a majority of the directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person, even if the right so to vote has been suspended by the happening of such a contingency.

“Write-Down and Conversion Powers” means, with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

SECTION 1.02 Computation of Time Periods; Other Interpretive Provisions. (a) In this Agreement in the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word “from” means “from and including” and the words “to” and “until” each mean “to but excluding”.

(b) The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase “without limitation.” The word “will” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word “shall.” Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document (including the Loan Documents and any organizational document) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, amended and restated, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person’s successors and assigns, (iii) the words “hereto,” “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder,” and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof,

(iv) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (v) any reference to any law shall include all statutory and regulatory rules, regulations, orders and provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such law and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time, and (vi) the words “asset” and “property” shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights. Any and all references to “Borrower” regardless of whether preceded by the term a, any, each of, all, and/or, or any other similar term shall be deemed to refer, as the context requires, to each and every (and/or any one or all) parties constituting a Borrower, individually and/or in the aggregate.

SECTION 1.03 Accounting Terms. (a) All accounting terms not specifically defined herein shall be construed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made, (i) without giving effect to any election under Accounting Standards Codification 825-10-25 (previously referred to as Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 159) (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of the Borrowers or any Subsidiary at “fair value”, as defined therein and (ii) without giving effect to any treatment of Indebtedness in respect of convertible debt instruments under Accounting Standards Codification 470-20 (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any such Indebtedness in a reduced or bifurcated manner as described therein, and such Indebtedness shall at all times be valued at the full stated principal amount thereof.

(b) If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrowers or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Agent, the Lenders and the Borrowers shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrowers shall provide to the Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Without limiting the foregoing, leases shall continue to be classified and accounted for on a basis consistent with that reflected in the audited financial statements referred to in Section 4.01(f) for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding any change in GAAP relating thereto, unless the parties hereto shall enter into a mutually acceptable amendment addressing such changes, as provided for above.

SECTION 1.04 Letter of Credit Amounts. Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; provided, however, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any L/C Related Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

ARTICLE II

AMOUNTS AND TERMS OF THE ADVANCES

SECTION 2.01 Commitments. Subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, each Lender severally agrees to make Revolving Credit Advances to any Borrower from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Effective Date until the Termination Date in an amount for each such Advance not to exceed such Lender's Unused Revolving Credit Commitment at such time. Each Revolving Credit Borrowing (other than a Swingline Advance) shall be in an aggregate amount of \$1,000,000 or an integral multiple of \$500,000 in excess thereof in the case of Base Rate Advances, or shall be in an aggregate amount of \$5,000,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof in the case of Eurodollar Rate Advances, and shall consist of Revolving Credit Advances of the same Type made on the same day by the Lenders ratably according to their respective Commitments. Each Swingline Advance shall be in an amount that is an integral multiple of \$250,000 and not less than \$250,000. Within the limits of each Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment, the Borrowers may borrow Revolving Credit Borrowings under this Section 2.01, prepay Revolving Credit Borrowings pursuant to Section 2.10 and reborrow Revolving Credit Borrowings under this Section 2.01.

SECTION 2.02 Making the Revolving Credit Advances.

(a) Each Revolving Credit Borrowing shall be made on irrevocable notice, given not later than (x) 11:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the third Business Day prior to the date of the proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing in the case of a Revolving Credit Borrowing consisting of Eurodollar Rate Advances or (y) 11:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the date of the proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing in the case of a Revolving Credit Borrowing consisting of Base Rate Advances, by the applicable Borrower to the Agent, which shall give to each Lender prompt notice thereof. Each such notice of a Revolving Credit Borrowing may be given by (A) telephone or (B) notice substantially in the form of Exhibit B-1 (a "Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing"); provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery by the applicable Borrower to the Agent of a Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing specifying therein the requested (i) date of such Revolving Credit Borrowing (which must be a Business Day), (ii) Type of Advances comprising such Revolving Credit Borrowing, (iii) aggregate amount of such Revolving Credit Borrowing, and (iv) in the case of a Revolving Credit Borrowing consisting of Eurodollar Rate Advances, the initial Interest Period for each such Revolving Credit Advance. If the applicable Borrower fails to specify a Type of Advance in a Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing or if the applicable Borrower fails to give a timely notice requesting a Conversion or continuation, then the applicable Advances shall be made as, or converted to, Base Rate Advances. Any such automatic conversion to Base Rate Advances shall be effective as of the last day of the Interest Period then in effect with respect to the applicable Eurodollar Rate Advances. If the applicable Borrower requests a Borrowing of, Conversion to, or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Advances in any such Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one (1) month. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Swingline Advance may not be converted to a Eurodollar Rate Advance. Each Lender shall, before 2:00 P.M. (New York City time) on the date of such Revolving Credit Borrowing make available for the account of its Applicable Lending Office to the Agent at the Agent's Account, in same day funds, such Lender's ratable portion of such Revolving Credit Borrowing. After the Agent's receipt of such funds and upon fulfillment of the applicable conditions set forth in Article III, the Agent will make such funds available to the applicable Borrower at the Agent's address referred to in Section 8.02; provided, however, that, in the case of any such Borrowing, the Agent shall first make a portion of such funds equal to the aggregate principal amount of any Letter of Credit Advances made by the Issuing Bank and by any other Lender and outstanding on the date of such Revolving Credit Borrowing, plus interest accrued and unpaid thereon to

and as of such date, available to the Issuing Bank and such other Lenders for repayment of such Letter of Credit Advances.

(b) Anything in subsection (a) above to the contrary notwithstanding, (i) the Borrowers may not select Eurodollar Rate Advances for any Revolving Credit Borrowing if the aggregate amount of such Revolving Credit Borrowing is less than \$5,000,000 or if the obligation of the Lenders to make Eurodollar Rate Advances shall then be suspended pursuant to Section 2.08 or 2.12 and (ii) no more than twelve separate Eurodollar Rate Advances may be outstanding at any time.

(c) Each Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing shall be irrevocable and binding on the applicable Borrower. In the case of any Revolving Credit Borrowing that the related Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing specifies is to be comprised of Eurodollar Rate Advances, the applicable Borrower shall indemnify each Lender against any loss, cost or expense incurred by such Lender as a result of any failure to fulfill on or before the date specified in such Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing for such Revolving Credit Borrowing, the applicable conditions set forth in Article III, including, without limitation, any loss (including loss of anticipated profits), cost or expense incurred by reason of the liquidation or reemployment of deposits or other funds acquired by such Lender to fund the Revolving Credit Advance, to be made by such Lender as part of such Revolving Credit Borrowing, when such Revolving Credit Advance, as a result of such failure, is not made on such date. Except as otherwise provided herein, a Eurodollar Rate Advance may be continued or Converted only on the last day of an Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Advance. During the existence of a Default, no Advance may be requested as, Converted to or continued as Eurodollar Rate Advances without the consent of the Required Lenders, and the Required Lenders may demand that any or all of the outstanding Eurodollar Rate Advances be converted immediately to Base Rate Advances.

(d) Unless the Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the date of any Revolving Credit Borrowing of Eurodollar Rate Advances (or in the case of any Revolving Credit Borrowing of Base Rate Advances, prior to 12:00 noon on the date of such Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Agent such Lender's ratable portion of such Revolving Credit Borrowing, the Agent may assume that such Lender has made such portion available to the Agent on the date of such Revolving Credit Borrowing in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section 2.02 (or in the case of any Revolving Credit Borrowing of Base Rate Advances, that such Lender has made such share available in accordance with and at the time required by such Section) and the Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the applicable Borrower on such date a corresponding amount. If and to the extent that such Lender shall not have so made such ratable portion available to the Agent, such Lender and the applicable Borrower severally agree to repay to the Agent forthwith on demand in immediately available funds such corresponding amount together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is made available to such Borrower until the date such amount is repaid to the Agent, at (i) in the case of such Borrower, the interest rate applicable at the time to Base Rate Advances, and (ii) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Agent in connection with the foregoing. If a Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Agent shall promptly remit to such Borrower the amount of such interest paid by such Borrower for such period. If such Lender shall repay to the Agent such corresponding amount, such amount so repaid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Credit Advance as part of such Revolving Credit Borrowing for purposes of this Agreement. Any payment by a Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim such Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Agent. A notice of the Agent to any Lender, the Issuing Bank or the Borrowers with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (d) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error

(e) The failure of any Lender to make the Revolving Credit Advance to be made by it as part of any Revolving Credit Borrowing shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligation, if any, hereunder to make its Revolving Credit Advance on the date of such Revolving Credit Borrowing, but no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to make the Revolving Credit Advance to be made by such other Lender on the date of any Revolving Credit Borrowing.

(f) Each determination of an interest rate by the Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrowers and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all or the portion of its Advances in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Borrowers, the Agent and such Lender.

(h) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Swingline Advances shall be made as provided in Section 2.04.

SECTION 2.03 [Reserved.]

SECTION 2.04 Swingline Advances.

(a) Swingline Facility. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Swingline Lender, in reliance upon the agreements of the other Lenders set forth in this Section, may in its sole discretion, make Swingline Advances to the Borrowers from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Effective Date until the Termination Date, in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding that will not result in (i) the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Swingline Advances exceeding \$15,000,000 (notwithstanding the fact that such Swingline Advances, when aggregated with the Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Credit Exposure of the Lender acting as Swingline Lender may exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment) or (ii) the total Revolving Credit Exposures exceeding the total Revolving Credit Commitments; provided that (A) the Swingline Lender shall not be required to make a Swingline Advance to refinance an outstanding Swingline Advance and (B) the Swingline Lender shall not be under any obligation to make any Swingline Advance if it shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that it has, or by such Advance may have, Fronting Exposure. Within the foregoing limits and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Borrowers may borrow, prepay and reborrow Swingline Advances. Immediately upon the making of a Swingline Advance, each Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the Swingline Lender a risk participation in such Swingline Advance in an amount equal to the product of such Lender's Pro Rata Share times the amount of such Swingline Advance.

(b) Borrowing Procedures. Each Swingline Advance shall be made upon the applicable Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Swingline Lender and the Agent, which may be given by: (A) telephone or (B) notice substantially in the form of Exhibit B-2 (a "Notice of Swingline Borrowing"); provided that any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Swingline Lender and the Agent of a Notice of Swingline Borrowing. Each such Notice of Swingline Borrowing must be received by the Swingline Lender and the Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the requested borrowing date, and shall specify (i) the amount to be borrowed, which shall be a minimum of \$250,000, and (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing (which shall be a Business Day). Promptly after receipt by the Swingline Lender of any Notice of Swingline Borrowing, the Swingline Lender will confirm with the Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Agent has also received such Notice of Swingline Borrowing and, if not,

the Swingline Lender will notify the Agent (by telephone or in writing) of the contents thereof. Unless the Swingline Lender has received notice (by telephone or in writing) from the Agent (including at the request of any Lender) prior to 2:00 p.m. on the date of the proposed Swingline Advance (A) directing the Swingline Lender not to make such Swingline Advance as a result of the limitations set forth in Section 2.04(a), or (B) that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Article III is not then satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swingline Lender may, make the amount of its Swingline Advance available to the applicable Borrower at its office by crediting the account of such Borrower on the books of the Swingline Lender in immediately available funds.

(c) Refinancing of Swingline Advances.

(i) The Swingline Lender at any time in its sole discretion may request, on behalf of the applicable Borrower (which hereby irrevocably authorizes the Swingline Lender to so request on its behalf), that each Lender make a Base Rate Advance in an amount equal to such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the amount of Swingline Advances then outstanding. Such request shall be made in writing (which written request shall be deemed to be a Loan Notice for purposes hereof) and in accordance with the requirements of Sections 2.01 and 2.02, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified therein for the principal amount of Base Rate Advances, but subject to the unutilized portion of the Revolving Credit Facility and the conditions set forth in Section 3.02. The Swingline Lender shall furnish the Borrowers with a copy of the applicable Loan Notice promptly after delivering such notice to the Agent. Each Lender shall make an amount equal to its Pro Rata Share of the amount specified in such Loan Notice available to the Agent in immediately available funds (and the Agent may apply Cash Collateral available with respect to the applicable Swingline Advance) for the account of the Swingline Lender at the Agent's Applicable Lending Office not later than 1:00 p.m. on the day specified in such Loan Notice, whereupon, subject to Section 2.04(c)(ii), each Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Base Rate Advance to the applicable Borrower in such amount. The Agent shall remit the funds so received to the Swingline Lender.

(ii) If for any reason any Swingline Advance cannot be refinanced by such a Revolving Credit Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.04(c)(i), the request for a Base Rate Advance submitted by the Swingline Lender as set forth herein shall be deemed to be a request by the Swingline Lender that each of the Lenders fund its risk participation in the relevant Swingline Advance and each Lender's payment to the Agent for the account of the Swingline Lender pursuant to Section 2.04(c)(i) shall be deemed payment in respect of such participation.

(iii) If any Lender fails to make available to the Agent for the account of the Swingline Lender any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.04(c) by the time specified in Section 2.04(c)(i), the Swingline Lender shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Swingline Lender at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Swingline Lender in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Swingline Lender in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Credit Advance included in the relevant Revolving Credit Borrowing or funded participation in the relevant Swingline Advance, as the case may be. A certificate of the Swingline Lender submitted to any Lender (through the Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (iii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(iv) Each Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Advances or to purchase and fund risk participations in Swingline Advances pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the Swingline Lender, any Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; provided however, that each Lender's obligation to make Revolving Credit Advances pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 3.02 (other than delivery by the applicable Borrower of a Loan Notice). No such funding of risk participations shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrowers to repay Swingline Advances, together with interest as provided herein.

(d) Repayment of Participations in Swingline Advances.

(i) At any time after any Lender has purchased and funded a risk participation in a Swingline Advance, if the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of such Swingline Advance, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Lender its Pro Rata Share thereof in the same funds as those received by the Swingline Lender.

(ii) If any payment received by the Swingline Lender in respect of principal or interest on any Swingline Advance is required to be returned by the Swingline Lender under any of the circumstances described in Section 8.16 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Swingline Lender in its discretion), each Lender shall pay to the Swingline Lender its Pro Rata Share thereof on demand of the Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate. The Agent will make such demand upon the request of the Swingline Lender. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the debts, liabilities and other obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) Interest for Account of Swingline Lender. The Swingline Lender shall be responsible for invoicing the Borrowers for interest on the Swingline Advances. Until each Lender funds its Base Rate Advance or risk participation pursuant to this Section to refinance such Lender's Pro Rata Share of any Swingline Advance, interest in respect of such Pro Rata Share shall be solely for the account of the Swingline Lender.

(f) Payments Directly to Swingline Lender. The Borrowers shall make all payments of principal and interest in respect of the Swingline Advances directly to the Swingline Lender.

SECTION 2.05 Termination or Reduction of the Commitments. Unless previously terminated, the Revolving Credit Commitments shall terminate on the Termination Date. The Borrowers shall have the right, upon at least five Business Days' notice to the Agent, to terminate in whole or reduce ratably in part the unused portions of the Letter of Credit Facility and the Unused Revolving Credit Commitments, provided that each partial reduction shall be in the aggregate amount of \$5,000,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof. The Letter of Credit Facility shall be permanently reduced from time to time on the date of each reduction in the Revolving Credit Facility by the amount, if any, by which the Letter of Credit Facility exceeds the Revolving Credit Facility after giving effect to such reduction of the Revolving Credit Facility.

SECTION 2.06 Repayment of Revolving Credit Advances, Swingline Advances and Letter of Credit Advances; Evidence of Debt

- (a) Revolving Credit Advances. The Borrowers shall repay to the Agent for the ratable account of the Lenders on the Termination Date the aggregate principal amount of the Revolving Credit Advances then outstanding.
- (b) [Reserved.]
- (c) Letter of Credit Advances. The Borrowers shall repay to the Agent for the account of the Issuing Bank and each other Lender that has made a Letter of Credit Advance the outstanding principal amount of each Letter of Credit Advance made by each of them on the earlier of the Termination Date or on demand.
- (d) Swingline Advances. The Borrowers shall repay the then unpaid principal amount of each Swingline Advance (and accrued interest thereon) on the earlier of (i) the Termination Date and (ii) the first date after such Swingline Advance is made that is the 15th or last day of a calendar month and is at least two Business Days after such Swingline Advance is made; provided that on each date that a Revolving Credit Borrowing is made, the Borrowers shall repay all Swingline Advances then outstanding.
- (e) Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing the indebtedness of the Borrowers to such Lender resulting from each Advance made by such Lender, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time hereunder. The Agent shall maintain accounts in which it shall record (i) the amount of each Advance made hereunder, the Class and Type thereof and the Interest Period applicable thereto, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from each Borrower to each Lender hereunder and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders and each Lender's share thereof. The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to this paragraph (e) shall be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations recorded therein; provided that the failure of any Lender or the Agent to maintain such accounts or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligation of any Borrower to repay the Advances in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- (f) Any Lender may request that Advances made by it be evidenced by the applicable Notes. In such event, the Borrowers shall prepare, execute and deliver to such Lender the applicable Notes payable to the order of such Lender (or, if requested by such Lender, to such Lender and its registered assigns). Thereafter, the Advances evidenced by such Notes and interest thereon shall at all times (including after assignment pursuant to Section 8.07) be represented by such Notes payable to the order of the payee named therein (or, if such promissory note is a registered note, to such payee and its registered assigns).

SECTION 2.07 Interest on Revolving Credit Advances, Swingline Advances and Letter of Credit Advances. (1) Scheduled Interest. The Borrowers shall pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Revolving Credit Advance, each Swingline Advance and each Letter of Credit Advance owing to each Lender from the date of such Advance until such principal amount shall be paid in full, at the following rates per annum:

- (i) Base Rate Advances. During such periods as such Advance is a Base Rate Advance, a rate per annum equal at all times to the sum of (x) the Base Rate in effect from time to time plus (y) the Applicable Rate in effect from time to time, payable in arrears quarterly on the last day of each February, May, August and November during such periods and on the date all Base Rate Advances shall be Converted or paid in full. In addition, if such Advance is a Letter of

Credit Advance, interest shall be at the rate per annum specified in Section 2.16(c)(iii) hereof, and shall be payable in accordance with such Section 2.16(c)(iii).

(ii) Eurodollar Rate Advances. During such periods as such Advance is a Eurodollar Rate Advance, a rate per annum equal at all times during each Interest Period for such Advance to the sum of (x) the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period for such Advance plus (y) the Applicable Rate in effect from time to time payable in arrears on the last day of such Interest Period and, if such Interest Period has a duration of more than three months, on each day that occurs during such Interest Period every three months from the first day of such Interest Period and on the date such Eurodollar Rate Advance shall be Converted or paid in full.

(iii) Swingline Advances. With respect to a Swingline Advance, a rate per annum equal at all times to either (x) the Base Rate in effect from time to time plus the Applicable Rate in effect from time to time or (y) the Money Market Rate in effect from time to time, payable in accordance with the terms of Section 2.06(d). Each Swingline Advance shall be a Base Rate Advance unless, prior to requesting a Swingline Advance, the applicable Borrower shall have requested that such Swingline Advance bear interest at the Money Market Rate and the Swingline Lender shall have quoted a Money Market Rate therefor which such Borrower shall select in its notice delivered pursuant to Section 2.04(b); provided that the Swingline Lender shall only be required to provide interest rate quotes for a Money Market Rate to the extent of availability of Money Market Rates by the Swingline Lender.

(b) Default Interest. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Agent may, and upon the request of the Required Lenders shall, give notice to the Borrowers to pay, and the Borrowers shall pay, interest (“Default Interest”) on the unpaid principal amount of each Advance owing to each Lender, payable in arrears on the dates referred to in clause (a)(i) or (a)(ii) above, at a rate per annum equal at all times to 2% per annum above the rate per annum required to be paid on such Advance pursuant to clause (a)(i) or (a)(ii) above; provided, however, that following acceleration of the Advances pursuant to Section 6.01, Default Interest shall accrue and be payable whether or not previously required by the Agent.

SECTION 2.08 Interest Rate Determination. (1) The Agent shall give prompt notice to the Borrowers and the Lenders of the applicable interest rate determined by the Agent for purposes of Section 2.07(a)(i), (ii) or (iii).

(a) On the date on which the aggregate unpaid principal amount of Eurodollar Rate Advances comprising any Borrowing shall be reduced, by payment or prepayment or otherwise, to less than \$5,000,000, such Advances shall automatically Convert into Base Rate Advances.

(b) Inability to Determine Rates.

(i) If in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Rate Advance or a Conversion to or continuation thereof, (A) the Agent determines that (x) Dollar deposits are not being offered to banks in the London interbank eurodollar market for the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Eurodollar Rate Advance, or (y) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for determining the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Advance or in connection with an existing or proposed Base Rate Advance (in each case with respect to clause (A), “Impacted Loans”), or (B) the Agent or the Required Lenders determine that for any reason Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Advance does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding such Advance, the Agent will promptly so notify the Borrowers and each

Lender. Thereafter, (I) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Advances shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Advances or Interest Periods), and (II) in the event of a determination described in the preceding sentence with respect to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the utilization of the Eurodollar Rate component in determining the Base Rate shall be suspended, in each case until the Agent (upon the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrowers may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, Conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Advances (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Advances or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Advances in the amount specified therein.

(ii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Agent has made the determination described in clause (c)(i)(A) of this Section, the Agent in consultation with the Borrowers and the Required Lenders may establish an alternative interest rate for the Impacted Loans, in which case, such alternative rate of interest shall apply with respect to the Impacted Loans until (A) the Agent revokes the notice delivered with respect to the Impacted Loans under clause (c)(i) of this Section, (B) the Agent or the Required Lenders notify the Agent and the Borrowers that such alternative interest rate does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding the Impacted Loans, or (C) any Lender determines that any law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for such Lender or its Applicable Lending Office to make, maintain or fund Advances whose interest is determined by reference to such alternative rate of interest or to determine or charge interest rates based upon such rate or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to do any of the foregoing and provides the Agent and the Borrowers written notice thereof.

SECTION 2.09 Optional Conversion of Revolving Credit Advances. Each Borrower may on any Business Day, upon notice given to the Agent not later than 11:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the third Business Day prior to the date of the proposed Conversion and subject to the provisions of Sections 2.08 and 2.12, Convert Revolving Credit Advances of one Type comprising the same Borrowing made to such Borrower into Revolving Credit Advances of the other Type; provided, however, that any Conversion of Eurodollar Rate Advances into Base Rate Advances shall be made only on the last day of an Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Advances, any Conversion of Base Rate Advances into Eurodollar Rate Advances shall be in an amount not less than the minimum amount specified in Section 2.02(b) and no Conversion of any Revolving Credit Advances shall result in more separate Revolving Credit Borrowings than permitted under Section 2.02(b). Each such notice of a Conversion shall, within the restrictions specified above, specify (i) the date of such Conversion, (ii) the Revolving Credit Advances to be Converted, and (iii) if such Conversion is into Eurodollar Rate Advances, the duration of the initial Interest Period for each such Advance. Each notice of Conversion shall be irrevocable and binding on the applicable Borrower. This Section shall not apply to Swingline Advances, which may not be converted or continued.

SECTION 2.10 Prepayments of Revolving Credit Advances.

(a) Optional.

(i) The Borrowers may, pursuant to delivery to the Agent of written notice, at any time or from time to time voluntarily prepay Revolving Credit Advances in whole or in part without premium or penalty subject to Section 8.04(e); provided that, unless otherwise agreed by the Agent, (A) such notice must be received by the Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) (1) three (3) Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Advances and (2) on the date of prepayment of Base Rate Advances; (B) any prepayment of

Eurodollar Rate Advances shall be in a principal amount of \$5,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof; and (C) any prepayment of Base Rate Advances shall be in a principal amount of \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Advance to be prepaid and, if Eurodollar Rate Advances are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Advances. The Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender's ratable portion of such prepayment (based on such Lender's Pro Rata Share in respect of the relevant Facility). If such notice is given by a Borrower, the Borrowers shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Eurodollar Rate Advance shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 8.04(e). Subject to Section 2.22, such prepayments shall be paid to the Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Share in respect of each of the relevant Facilities.

(ii) The Borrowers may, upon notice to the Swingline Lender pursuant to delivery to the Swingline Lender of a written notice (with a copy to the Agent), at any time or from time to time, voluntarily prepay Swingline Advances in whole or in part without premium or penalty; provided that, unless otherwise agreed by the Swingline Lender, (A) such notice must be received by the Swingline Lender and the Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the date of the prepayment, and (B) any such prepayment shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$250,000 or a whole multiple of \$250,000 in excess hereof (or, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment. If such notice is given by a Borrower, the Borrowers shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of principal shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 8.04(e).

(a) Mandatory. If for any reason on any Business Day (1) the sum of the aggregate principal amount of (x) the Revolving Credit Advances and (y) the Letter of Credit Advances then outstanding plus the aggregate Available Amount of all Letters of Credit then outstanding exceeds (2) the Revolving Credit Facility on such Business Day, then the Borrowers shall immediately prepay Revolving Credit Advances, Swingline Advances and Letter of Credit Advances (together with all accrued but unpaid interest thereon) and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Exposure in an aggregate amount equal to such excess; provided, however, that the Borrowers shall not be required to Cash Collateralize the L/C Exposure pursuant to this Section 2.10(b) unless, after the prepayment of the Revolving Credit Advances and Swingline Advances, the sum of the items described in clause (1) above exceeds the Revolving Credit Facility at such time. Such prepayments of the Revolving Credit Facility shall be first applied to prepay Letter of Credit Advances then outstanding until such Advances are paid in full, and second applied to prepay Revolving Credit Advances then outstanding comprising part of the same Borrowings until such Advances are paid in full.

SECTION 2.11 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Advances.

(a) Increased Costs Generally. If any Change in Law shall:

(i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, any Lender (except any reserve requirement contemplated by Section 2.11(d)) or the Issuing Bank;

(ii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than Indemnified Taxes, Excluded Taxes and Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

(iii) impose on any Lender or the Issuing Bank or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Advances made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Advance (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Advance), or to increase the cost to such Lender or the Issuing Bank of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the Issuing Bank hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of such Lender or the Issuing Bank, the Borrowers will jointly and severally pay to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) Capital Requirements. If any Lender or the Issuing Bank determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or the Issuing Bank or any Applicable Lending Office of such Lender or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Advances made by, or participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Advances held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the Issuing Bank, to a level below that which such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's policies and the policies of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrowers will jointly and severally pay to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) Certificates for Reimbursement. A certificate of a Lender or the Issuing Bank setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in subsection (a) or (b) of this Section and delivered to the Borrowers shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) days after receipt thereof.

(d) Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Advances. The Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay to each Lender, (i) as long as such Lender shall be required to maintain reserves with respect to liabilities or assets consisting of or including eurocurrency funds or deposits (currently known as "Eurocurrency liabilities"), additional interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Eurodollar Rate Advance equal to the actual costs of such reserves allocated to such Advance by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), and (ii) as long as such Lender shall be required to comply with any reserve ratio requirement or analogous requirement of any central banking or financial regulatory authority imposed in respect of the maintenance of the Commitments or the funding of Advances, such additional costs (expressed as a percentage per annum and rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest five decimal places) equal to the actual costs allocated to such Commitment or Advance by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which

determination shall be conclusive), which in each case shall be due and payable on each date on which interest is payable on such Advance, provided the Borrowers shall have received at least ten (10) days' prior notice (with a copy to the Agent) of such additional interest or costs from such Lender. If a Lender fails to give notice ten (10) days prior to the relevant date on which interest is payable on such Advance, such additional interest shall be due and payable ten (10) days from receipt of such notice.

(e) Delay in Requests. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the Issuing Bank to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.11 shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's right to demand such compensation, provided that the Borrowers shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the Issuing Bank pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine (9) months prior to the date that such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, notifies the Borrowers of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine (9) month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

(f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2.11, a Lender shall only be entitled to demand compensation for any increased costs pursuant to this Section 2.11 if additional amounts to compensate for such increased costs are generally being assessed by such Lender against similarly situated borrowers under other similar syndicated credit facilities.

SECTION 2.12 Illegality. If any Lender determines that any law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its Applicable Lending Office to perform any of its obligations hereunder or to make, maintain or fund or charge interest with respect to any Advance or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, Dollars in the London interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrowers through the Agent, (a) any obligation of such Lender to issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest with respect to any such Advance or continue Eurodollar Rate Advances or to Convert Base Rate Advances to Eurodollar Rate Advances shall be suspended, and (b) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining Base Rate Advances the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the interest rate on which Base Rate Advances of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Agent and the Borrowers that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of such notice, (i) the Borrowers shall, upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Agent), prepay or, if applicable, Convert all Eurodollar Rate Advances of such Lender to Base Rate Advances (the interest rate on which Base Rate Advances of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate), either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Advances to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Advances and (ii) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, the Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component thereof until the Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrowers shall also jointly and severally pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.

SECTION 2.13 Payments and Computations. (1) The Borrowers shall make each payment hereunder not later than 11:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the day when due to the Agent at the Agent's Account in same day funds and all payments to be made by the Borrowers or any of them hereunder shall be made free and clear of and without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. The Agent will promptly thereafter cause to be distributed like funds relating to the payment of principal or interest or facility fees ratably (other than amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.04, 2.11, 2.14 or 8.04(e)) to the Lenders for the account of their respective Applicable Lending Offices, and like funds relating to the payment of any other amount payable to any Lender to such Lender for the account of its Applicable Lending Office, in each case to be applied in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Upon any Assuming Lender becoming a Lender hereunder as a result of a Revolving Credit Commitment Increase pursuant to Section 2.18, and upon the Agent's receipt of such Lender's Incremental Assumption Agreement and recording of the information contained therein in the Register, from and after the applicable Increase Date, the Agent shall make all payments hereunder and under any Notes issued in connection therewith in respect of the interest assumed thereby to the Assuming Lender. Upon its acceptance of an Assignment and Assumption and recording of the information contained therein in the Register pursuant to Section 8.07(c), from and after the effective date specified in such Assignment and Assumption, the Agent shall make all payments hereunder and under any Notes in respect of the interest assigned thereby to the Lender assignee thereunder, and the parties to such Assignment and Assumption shall make all appropriate adjustments in such payments for periods prior to such effective date directly between themselves.

(a) Each Borrower hereby authorizes each Lender, if and to the extent payment owed to such Lender is not made when due hereunder or under any Note held by such Lender, to charge from time to time against any or all of such Borrower's accounts with such Lender any amount so due.

(b) All computations of interest based on the Base Rate shall be made by the Agent on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and all computations of interest based on the Eurodollar Rate, the Federal Funds Rate, or in respect of facility fees, Letter of Credit commissions, or any other fees shall be made by the Agent on the basis of a year of 360 days, in each case for the actual number of days (including the first day but excluding the last day) occurring in the period for which such interest, fees or commissions are payable. Each determination by the Agent of an interest rate hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

(c) Whenever any payment hereunder or under any Notes shall be stated to be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day, and such extension of time shall in such case be included in the computation of payment of interest or facility fee, as the case may be; provided, however, that, if such extension would cause payment of interest on or principal of Eurodollar Rate Advances to be made in the next following calendar month, such payment shall be made on the next preceding Business Day.

(d) Unless the Agent shall have received notice from the applicable Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Agent for the account of the Lenders or the Issuing Bank hereunder that such Borrower will not make such payment in full, the Agent may assume that such Borrower has made such payment in full to the Agent on such date and the Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, cause to be distributed to each Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, on such due date an amount equal to the amount then due such Lender or the Issuing Bank. If and to the extent the applicable Borrower shall not have so made such payment in full to the Agent, each Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, severally shall repay to the Agent forthwith on demand such amount distributed to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, in immediately available funds, together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is distributed to such Lender until the date such Lender repays such amount to the Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the

Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. A notice of the Agent to any Lender, the Issuing Bank or the Borrowers with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (e) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

(e) If, as a result of any restatement of or other adjustment to the financial statements of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries or for any other reason, the Borrowers, or the Lenders determine that (i) the Consolidated Debt Ratio as calculated by the Borrowers as of any applicable date was inaccurate and (ii) a proper calculation of the Consolidated Debt Ratio would have resulted in higher pricing for such period, the Borrowers shall immediately and retroactively be obligated to pay to the Agent for the account of the applicable Lenders or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, promptly on demand by the Agent (or, after the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to any Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, automatically and without further action by the Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank), an amount equal to the excess of the amount of interest and fees that should have been paid for such period over the amount of interest and fees actually paid for such period. This paragraph shall not limit the rights of the Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, under any provision of this Agreement to payment of any obligations hereunder at a rate equal to 2% per annum above the rate per annum required to be paid on such Advance or under Article VI. Each Borrower's obligations under this paragraph shall survive the termination of the aggregate Commitments and the repayment of all other debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents.

(f) If any Lender makes available to the Agent funds for any Advance to be made by such Lender as provided in this Article II, and such funds are not made available to the Borrowers by the Agent because the conditions to the applicable Borrowing or other extension of credit set forth in Article III are not satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms hereof, the Agent shall return such funds (in like funds as received from such Lender) to such Lender, without interest.

(g) The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Advances, to fund participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Advances and to make payments pursuant to Section 8.04(c) are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Advance, to fund any such participation or to make any payment under Section 8.04(c) on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Advance, to purchase its participation or to make its payment under Section 8.04(c).

SECTION 2.14 Taxes.

(a) Payments Free of Taxes; Obligation to Withhold; Payments on Account of Taxes.

(i) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Borrower under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable laws. If any applicable laws (as determined in the good faith discretion of the Agent) require the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by the Agent or a Borrower, then the Agent or such Borrower shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.

(ii) If any Borrower or the Agent shall be required by the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes, including both United States federal backup withholding and withholding taxes, from any payment, then (A) the Agent shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by the Agent to be required based upon the information and documentation it

has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) the Agent shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Borrower shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 2.14) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(iii) If any Borrower or the Agent shall be required by any applicable laws other than the Internal Revenue Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (A) such Borrower or the Agent, as required by such laws, shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by it to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Borrower or the Agent, to the extent required by such laws, shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with such laws, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Borrower shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 2.14) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(b) Payment of Other Taxes by the Borrowers. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Borrowers shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

(c) Tax Indemnifications.

(i) Each of the Borrowers shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after written demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 2.14) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrowers by a Lender or the Issuing Bank (with a copy to the Agent), or by the Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender or the Issuing Bank, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each of the Borrowers shall also, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify the Agent, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for any amount which a Lender or the Issuing Bank for any reason fails to pay indefeasibly to the Agent as required pursuant to Section 2.14(c)(ii) below.

(ii) Each Lender and the Issuing Bank shall, and does hereby, severally indemnify and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, (A) the Agent against any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender or the Issuing Bank (but only to the extent that any Borrower has not already indemnified the Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Borrowers to do so), (B) the Agent and the Borrowers, as applicable, against any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 8.07(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (C) the

Agent and the Borrowers, as applicable, against any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Agent or a Borrower in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender and the Issuing Bank hereby authorizes the Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Agent under this clause (ii).

(d) Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by any Borrower to a Governmental Authority, as provided in this Section 2.14, the Borrowers shall deliver to the Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of any return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Agent.

(e) Status of Lenders; Tax Documentation.

(i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrowers and the Agent, at the time or times prescribed by applicable law and as reasonably requested by the Borrowers or the Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrowers or the Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrowers or the Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrowers or the Agent as will enable the Borrowers or the Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 2.14(e)(ii)(A), (ii)(B) and (ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that a Borrower is a U.S. Person,

(A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrowers and the Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrowers or the Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;

(B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrowers and the Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrowers or the Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “interest” article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the “business profits” or “other income” article of such tax treaty;

(2) executed originals of IRS Form W-8ECI;

(3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Internal Revenue Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a “bank” within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, a “10 percent shareholder” of a Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, or a “controlled foreign corporation” described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code (a “U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate”) and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable); or

(4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable), a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-2 or Exhibit H-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

(C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrowers and the Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrowers or the Agent), executed copies (or originals, as required) of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Borrowers or the Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender

were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrowers and the Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrowers or the Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrowers or the Agent as may be necessary for the Borrowers and the Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

(iii) Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this Section 2.14 expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrowers and the Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

(f) Treatment of Certain Refunds. Unless required by applicable laws, at no time shall the Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender or the Issuing Bank, or have any obligation to pay to any Lender or the Issuing Bank, any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be. If any Recipient determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Borrower or with respect to which any Borrower has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.14, it shall pay to such Borrower an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by such Borrower under this Section 2.14 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) incurred by such Recipient, as the case may be, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund), provided that each Borrower, upon the request of the Recipient, agrees to repay the amount paid over to such Borrower (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Recipient in the event the Recipient is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subsection, in no event will the applicable Recipient be required to pay any amount to such Borrower pursuant to this subsection the payment of which would place the Recipient in a less favorable net after-Tax position than such Recipient would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Recipient to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Borrower or any other Person.

(g) Survival. Each party's obligations under this Section 2.14 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender or the Issuing Bank, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other obligations, debts and liabilities of the Borrowers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

SECTION 2.15 Sharing of Payments, Etc. If any Lender shall obtain any payment (whether voluntary, involuntary, through the exercise of any right of set-off, or otherwise) on account of the Advances owing to it (other than pursuant to Section 2.11, 2.14 or 8.04(e)) in excess of its ratable share of

payments on account of the Advances obtained by all the Lenders, such Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (A) notify the Agent of such fact, and (B) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Advances and subparticipations in L/C Exposure and Swingline Advances of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of Advances obtained by all the Lenders in respect of the Facilities then owing to the Lenders; provided that:

(a) if any such participations or subparticipations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations or subparticipations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and

(b) the provisions of this Section shall not be construed to apply to (x) any payment made by or on behalf of a Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender), (y) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.24, or (z) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or subparticipations in L/C Exposure or Swingline Advances to any assignee or participant.

The Borrowers agree that any Lender so purchasing a participation from another Lender pursuant to this Section 2.15 may, to the fullest extent permitted by law, exercise all its rights of payment (including the right of set-off) with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were the direct creditor of the respective Borrowers in the amount of such participation.

SECTION 2.16 Letters of Credit.

(a) The Letter of Credit Facility.

(i) Subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth (A) Issuing Bank agrees, in reliance on the Agreements of the Lenders set forth in this Section (1) to issue standby letters of credit (together with the Existing Letter of Credit, the “Letters of Credit”) for the account of any Borrower from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Effective Date hereof until 10 days before the Termination Date in an aggregate Available Amount for all Letters of Credit not to exceed at any time the lesser of (x) the Letter of Credit Facility at such time and (y) the Unused Revolving Credit Commitments of the Lenders at such time, and to amend or extend Letters of Credit previously issued by it in accordance with the terms of this Section 2.16, and (2) to honor drawings under the Letters of Credit, and (B) the Lenders severally agree to participate in Letters of Credit issued for the account of any Borrower and any drawings thereunder. Each request by a Borrower for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be a representation by the Borrowers that the issuance, extension or amendment of the Letter of Credit so requested complies with the conditions set forth in the preceding sentence. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, each Borrower’s ability to obtain Letters of Credit shall be fully revolving, and accordingly such Borrower may, during the foregoing period, obtain Letters of Credit to replace Letters of Credit that have expired or that have been drawn upon and reimbursed.

(ii) No Letter of Credit shall have an expiration date (including all rights of the applicable Borrower or the beneficiary to require renewal) later than the earlier of (A) 10 days before the Termination Date and (B) one year after the date of issuance thereof (but such Letter of Credit may by its terms be automatically renewable (each, an “Auto-Extension Letter of Credit”));

provided that any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit the Issuing Bank to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve (12) month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the “Non-Extension Notice Date”) in each such twelve (12) month period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by the Issuing Bank, the applicable Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the Issuing Bank for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the Issuing Bank to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date not later than the date 10 days before the Termination Date; provided, however, that the Issuing Bank shall not permit any such extension if (A) the Issuing Bank has determined that it would not be permitted, or would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its revised form (as extended) under the terms hereof (by reason of the provisions of this Section 2.16 or otherwise), or (B) it has received notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven (7) Business Days before the Non-Extension Notice Date (1) from the Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such extension or (2) from the Agent, any Lender or a Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 3.02 is not then satisfied, and in each such case directing the Issuing Bank not to permit such extension.

(iii) The Issuing Bank shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the Issuing Bank from issuing the Letter of Credit, or any law applicable to the Issuing Bank or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the Issuing Bank shall prohibit, or request that the Issuing Bank refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or the Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon the Issuing Bank with respect to the Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the Issuing Bank is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Effective Date, or shall impose upon the Issuing Bank any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Effective Date and which the Issuing Bank in good faith deems material to it;

(B) the issuance of the Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the Issuing Bank applicable to letters of credit generally;

(C) except as otherwise agreed by the Agent and the Issuing Bank, the Letter of Credit is in an initial stated amount of less than \$100,000;

(D) the Letter of Credit is to be denominated in a currency other than Dollars;

(E) any Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless the Issuing Bank has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to the Issuing Bank (in its sole discretion) with the Borrowers or such Lender to eliminate the Issuing Bank’s actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.22(a)(iv)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter

of Credit and all other L/C Exposure as to which the Issuing Bank has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion; or

(F) the Letter of Credit contains any provisions for automatic reinstatement of the stated amount after any drawing thereunder.

(iv) The Issuing Bank shall not amend any Letter of Credit if the Issuing Bank would not be permitted at such time to issue the Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof.

(v) The Issuing Bank shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit if (A) the Issuing Bank would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof, or (B) the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to the Letter of Credit.

(vi) The Issuing Bank shall act on behalf of the Lenders with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it and the documents associated therewith, and the Issuing Bank shall have all of the benefits and immunities (A) provided to the Agent in Article VII with respect to any acts taken or omissions suffered by the Issuing Bank in connection with Letters of Credit issued by it or proposed to be issued by it and L/C Related Documents pertaining to such Letters of Credit as fully as if the term "Agent" as used in Article VII included the Issuing Bank with respect to such acts or omissions, and (B) as additionally provided herein with respect to the Issuing Bank.

(b) Request for Issuance.

(1) Each Letter of Credit shall be issued or amended, as the case may be, upon request, given not later than 11:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the second Business Day prior to the date of the proposed issuance or amendment of such Letter of Credit (or such later date and time as the Agent and Issuing Bank may agree in a particular instance in their sole discretion), by any Borrower to the Issuing Bank, which shall give to the Agent and each Lender prompt notice thereof. Each such notice of issuance of a Letter of Credit (a "Notice of Issuance") shall be sent by fax transmission, by United States mail, by overnight courier, by electronic transmission using the system provided by the Issuing Bank, by personal delivery or by any other means acceptable to the Issuing Bank, specifying therein (in form and detail satisfactory to the Issuing Bank), with respect to any initial issuance of a Letter of Credit, the requested (A) date of such issuance (which shall be a Business Day), (B) Available Amount of such Letter of Credit, (C) expiration date of such Letter of Credit, (D) name and address of the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit, (E) the documents to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (F) the full text of any certificate to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (G) the purpose and nature of the requested Letter of Credit; (H) such other matters as the Issuing Bank may require, and shall be accompanied by such completed and signed application and agreement for letter of credit as the Issuing Bank may specify to such Borrower for use in connection with such requested Letter of Credit (in each case, a "Letter of Credit Agreement"). In the case of a request for an amendment of any outstanding Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Agreement shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the Issuing Bank (1) the Letter of Credit to be amended; (2) the proposed date of amendment thereof (which shall be a Business Day); (3) the nature of the proposed amendment; and (4) such other matters as the Issuing Bank may require. Additionally, the applicable Borrower shall furnish to the Issuing Bank and the Agent such other documents and information pertaining to such requested Letter of Credit issuance or amendment, including any L/C Related Documents, as the Issuing Bank or the Agent may require.

(ii) Promptly after receipt of any Letter of Credit Agreement, the Issuing Bank will confirm with the Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Agent has received a copy of such Letter of Credit Agreement from the applicable Borrower and, if not, the Issuing Bank will provide the Agent with a copy thereof. Unless the Issuing Bank has received written notice from any Lender, the Agent or any Borrower, at least one (1) Business Day prior to the requested date of issuance or amendment of the applicable Letter of Credit, that one or more applicable conditions contained in Article III shall not then be satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Issuing Bank shall, on the requested date, issue a Letter of Credit for the account of the applicable Borrower or enter into the applicable amendment, as the case may be, in each case in accordance with the Issuing Bank's usual and customary business practices. Immediately upon the issuance of each Letter of Credit, each Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the Issuing Bank a risk participation in such Letter of Credit in an amount equal to the product of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Available Amount of such Letter of Credit.

(iii) Promptly after its delivery of any Letter of Credit or any amendment to a Letter of Credit to an advising bank with respect thereto or to the beneficiary thereof, the Issuing Bank will also deliver to the Borrowers and the Agent a true and complete copy of such Letter of Credit or amendment.

(c) Drawings and Reimbursements; Funding of Participations .

(i) Upon receipt from the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit of any notice of a drawing under such Letter of Credit, the Issuing Bank shall notify the Borrowers and the Agent thereof. Not later than 11:00 a.m. on the date of any payment by the Issuing Bank under a Letter of Credit (each such date, an "Honor Date"), the applicable Borrower shall reimburse the Issuing Bank through the Agent in an amount equal to the amount of such drawing. If the Borrowers fail to so jointly and severally reimburse the Issuing Bank by such time, the Agent shall promptly notify each Lender of the Honor Date, the amount of the unreimbursed drawing (the "Unreimbursed Amount"), and the amount of such Lender's Pro Rata Share thereof. In such event, the Borrowers shall be deemed to have requested a Revolving Credit Borrowing in the form of a Base Rate Advance to be disbursed on the Honor Date in an amount equal to the Unreimbursed Amount without regard to the minimum and multiples specified in Section 2.01 for the principal amount of Base Rate Advances, but subject to the amount of the unutilized portion of the Revolving Credit Commitments and the conditions set forth in Section 3.02 (other than the delivery of a Loan Notice). Any notice given by the Issuing Bank or the Agent pursuant to this Section 2.16(c)(i) may be given by telephone if immediately confirmed in writing; provided that the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

(ii) Each Lender shall upon any notice pursuant to Section 2.16(c)(i) make funds available (and the Agent may apply Cash Collateral provided for this purpose) for the account of the Issuing Bank at the Agent's Applicable Lending Office in an amount equal to its Pro Rata Share of the Unreimbursed Amount not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in such notice by the Agent, whereupon, subject to the provisions of Section 2.16(c)(iii), each Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Revolving Credit Borrowing in the form of a Base Rate Advance to the applicable Borrower in such amount. The Agent shall remit the funds so received to the Issuing Bank.

(iii) With respect to any Unreimbursed Amount that is not fully refinanced by a Revolving Credit Borrowing in the form of a Base Rate Advance because the conditions set forth

in Section 3.02 cannot be satisfied or for any other reason, the Borrowers shall be deemed to have incurred from the Issuing Bank a Letter of Credit Advance in the amount of the Unreimbursed Amount that is not so refinanced, which Letter of Credit Advance shall be due and payable on demand (together with interest) and shall bear interest at the a rate equal 2% per annum above the rate per annum required to be paid on Base Rate Advances. In such event, each Lender's payment to the Agent for the account of the Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.16(c)(ii) shall be deemed payment in respect of its participation in such Letter of Credit Advance in satisfaction of its participation obligation under this Section.

(iv) Until each Lender funds its Base Rate Advance or Letter of Credit Advance pursuant to this Section 2.16(c) to reimburse the Issuing Bank for any amount drawn under any Letter of Credit, interest in respect of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of such amount shall be solely for the account of the Issuing Bank.

(v) Each Lender's obligation to make Base Rate Advances or Letter of Credit Advances to reimburse the Issuing Bank for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit, as contemplated by this Section 2.16(c), shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the Issuing Bank, any Borrower, any Subsidiary or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default; or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; provided, however, that each Lender's obligation to make Letter of Credit Advances pursuant to this Section 2.16(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 3.02 (other than delivery by the Borrowers of a Loan Notice). No such making of a Letter of Credit Advance shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrowers to reimburse the Issuing Bank for the amount of any payment made by the Issuing Bank under any Letter of Credit, together with interest as provided herein.

(vi) If any Lender fails to make available to the Agent for the account of the Issuing Bank any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.16(c) by the time specified in Section 2.16(c)(ii), then, without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement, the Issuing Bank shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Issuing Bank at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Issuing Bank in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Issuing Bank in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Base Rate Advance included in the relevant Revolving Credit Borrowing or such Lender's funding of its participation in accordance with its Pro Rata Share in respect of the relevant Letter of Credit Advance, as the case may be. A certificate of the Issuing Bank submitted to any Lender (through the Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this Section 2.16(c)(vi) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) Repayment of Participations.

(i) At any time after the Issuing Bank has made a payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any Lender in respect of such payment such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the relevant Letter of Credit Advance in accordance with Section 2.16(c), if the Agent receives for the account of the Issuing Bank any payment in respect of the related Unreimbursed

Amount or interest thereon (whether directly from the Borrowers or otherwise, including proceeds of Cash Collateral applied thereto by the Agent), the Agent will distribute to such Lender its Pro Rata Share thereof in the same funds as those received by the Agent.

(ii) If any payment received by the Agent for the account of the Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.16(c)(i) is required to be returned under any of the circumstances described in Section 8.16 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Issuing Bank in its discretion), each Lender shall pay to the Agent for the account of the Issuing Bank its Pro Rata Share thereof on demand of the Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned by such Lender, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the obligations, debts and liabilities under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) Failure to Make Letter of Credit Advances. The failure of any Lender to make the Letter of Credit Advance or Base Rate Advance to be made by it on the date specified in Section 2.16(c) shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligation hereunder to make its Letter of Credit Advance or Base Rate Advance on such date, but no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to make the Letter of Credit Advance or Base Rate Advance to be made by such other Lender on such date.

(f) Obligations Absolute. The obligations of the Borrowers under this Agreement, any Letter of Credit Agreement, and any other agreement or instrument relating to any Letter of Credit shall be unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, such Letter of Credit Agreement and such other agreement or instrument under all circumstances, including, without limitation, the following circumstances:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of this Agreement, any Note, any Letter of Credit Agreement, any Letter of Credit, or any other agreement or instrument entered into by the Issuing Bank and the applicable Borrower or in favor of the Issuing Bank and relating to such Letter of Credit (all of the foregoing being, collectively, the “L/C Related Documents.”)

(ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the obligations of any Borrower in respect of any L/C Related Document or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to departure from all or any of the L/C Related Documents;

(iii) the existence of any claim, set-off, defense or other right that any Borrower may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of a Letter of Credit (or any Persons for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the Issuing Bank or any other Person, whether in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or by such Letter of Credit, the L/C Related Documents, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any unrelated transaction;

(iv) any draft, demand, endorsement, certificate, statement or any other document presented under or in connection with a Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

(v) payment by the Issuing Bank under a Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or certificate that does not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit, unless

such draft or certificate is substantially different from the applicable form specified by such Letter of Credit; or any payment made by the Issuing Bank under such Letter of Credit to any Person purporting to be a trustee in bankruptcy, debtor-in-possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidator, receiver or other representative of or successor to any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit, including any arising in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law;

(vi) any exchange, release or non-perfection of any Cash Collateral or other collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to departure from any guarantee, for all or any of the obligations of the applicable Borrower in respect of the L/C Related Documents;

(vii) waiver by the Issuing Bank of any requirement that exists for the Issuing Bank's protection and not the protection of the Borrowers or any waiver by the Issuing Bank which does not in fact materially prejudice the Borrowers;

(viii) honor of a demand for payment presented electronically even if such Letter of Credit requires that demand be in the form of a draft;

(ix) any payment made by the Issuing Bank in respect of an otherwise complying item presented after the date specified as the expiration date of, or the date by which documents must be received under, such Letter of Credit if presentation after such date is authorized by the UCC, the ISP or the UCP, as applicable; or

(x) any other circumstance or happening whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the applicable Borrower or a guarantor.

The applicable Borrower shall promptly examine a copy of each Letter of Credit and each amendment thereto that is delivered to it and, in the event of any claim of noncompliance with such Borrower's instructions or other irregularity, such Borrower will immediately notify the Issuing Bank. The Borrowers shall be conclusively deemed to have waived any such claim against the Issuing Bank and its correspondents unless such notice is given as aforesaid.

(g) Compensation.

(1) The Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay to the Agent for the account of each Lender, but subject to Section 2.22, a commission on such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the daily aggregate Available Amount of all Letters of Credit outstanding from time to time at a rate per annum equal to the Applicable Rate for Eurodollar Rate Advances in effect from time to time calculated in arrears and payable for the quarterly period ending on the last Business Day of each February, May, August and November, on the Termination Date, and thereafter on demand. If there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the daily amount available to be drawn under each Letter of Credit shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect.

(i) The Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay to the Issuing Bank, for its own account, a fronting fee with respect to each Letter of Credit, at the rate per annum specified in the Fee Letter, computed on the daily Available Amount under such Letter of Credit on a quarterly basis in arrears. Such fronting fee shall be due and payable on or prior to the date that is ten (10) Business Days following the last Business Day of each February, May, August and November,

commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Termination Date and thereafter on demand. For purposes of computing the daily Available Amount to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. In addition, the Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay directly to the Issuing Bank for its own account the customary issuance, presentation, transfer, amendment and other processing fees, and other standard costs and charges, of the Issuing Bank relating to letters of credit as from time to time in effect. Such customary fees and standard costs and charges are due and payable on demand and are nonrefundable.

(h) Existing Letter of Credit. Effective as of the Effective Date (i) the letter of credit issued for the account of the Borrowers prior to such date under the Existing Credit Agreement and set forth on Schedule 2.16(h) hereto (such letter of credit being the “Existing Letter of Credit”) in the aggregate face amount not exceeding the total amount set forth on such Schedule will be deemed to have been issued as, and be, a Letter of Credit hereunder and deemed L/C Exposure, and from and after the Effective Date shall be subject to and governed by the terms and conditions hereof, and (ii) the Existing Letter of Credit and the reimbursement obligations in respect thereof shall be obligations of the Borrowers hereunder.

(i) Role of Issuing Bank. Each Lender and the Borrowers agree that, in paying any drawing under a Letter of Credit, the Issuing Bank shall not have any responsibility to obtain any document (other than any sight or time draft, certificates and documents expressly required by the Letter of Credit) or to ascertain or inquire as to the validity or accuracy of any such document or the authority of the Person executing or delivering any such document. None of the Issuing Bank, the Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the Issuing Bank shall be liable to any Lender for (i) any action taken or omitted in connection herewith at the request or with the approval of the Lenders; (ii) any action taken or omitted in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct; or (iii) the due execution, effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any document or instrument related to any Letter of Credit or L/C Related Document. Each Borrower hereby assumes all risks of the acts or omissions of any beneficiary or transferee with respect to its use of any Letter of Credit; provided, however, that this assumption is not intended to, and shall not, preclude such Borrower’s pursuing such rights and remedies as it may have against the beneficiary or transferee at law or under any other agreement. None of the Issuing Bank, the Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the Issuing Bank shall be liable or responsible for any of the matters described in Section 2.16(f); provided, however, that anything in such clauses to the contrary notwithstanding, the Borrowers may have a claim against the Issuing Bank, and the Issuing Bank may be liable to the Borrowers, to the extent, but only to the extent, of any direct, as opposed to consequential or exemplary, damages suffered by the Borrowers which the Borrowers prove, as determined by a final nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, were caused by the Issuing Bank’s willful misconduct or gross negligence or the Issuing Bank’s willful failure to pay under any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary of a sight or time draft and certificate(s) strictly complying with the terms and conditions of a Letter of Credit. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the Issuing Bank may accept documents that appear on their face to be in order, without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, and the Issuing Bank shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of any instrument transferring, endorsing or assigning or purporting to transfer, endorse or assign a Letter of Credit or the rights or benefits thereunder or proceeds thereof, in whole or in part, which may prove to be invalid or ineffective for any reason. The Issuing Bank may send a Letter of Credit or conduct any communication to or from the beneficiary via the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication (“SWIFT”) message or overnight courier, or any other commercially reasonable means of communicating with a beneficiary.

(j) Applicability of ISP and UCP; Limitation of Liability. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by the Issuing Bank and the applicable Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued (including any such agreement applicable to the Existing Letter of Credit), the rules of the ISP shall apply to each Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuing Bank shall not be responsible to the Borrowers for, and the Issuing Bank's rights and remedies against the Borrowers shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of the Issuing Bank required or permitted under any law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the law or any order of a jurisdiction where the Issuing Bank or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP or, if applicable, the UCP, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements, or official commentary of the ICC Banking Commission, the Bankers Association for Finance and Trade - International Financial Services Association (BAFT-IFSA), or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such law or practice.

(k) Conflict with L/C Related Documents. In the event of any conflict between the terms hereof and the terms of any L/C Related Document, the terms hereof shall control.

SECTION 2.17 Use of Proceeds. The proceeds of the Advances shall be available (and the Borrowers agree that they shall use such proceeds) for general corporate purposes of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries (including share repurchases, refinancing existing indebtedness and consensual acquisitions).

SECTION 2.18 Increase in the Aggregate Commitments. (1) The Borrowers may, at any time but in any event not more than once in any calendar year prior to the Termination Date, by notice to the Agent, request that the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitment be increased by an amount of \$10,000,000 or an integral multiple of \$10,000,000 in excess thereof (each a "Revolving Credit Commitment Increase") to be effective as of a date that is at least 90 days prior to the scheduled Termination Date then in effect (the "Increase Date") as specified in the related notice to the Agent; provided, however that (i) in no event shall the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments at any time exceed \$525,000,000 and (ii) on the date of any request by the Borrowers for a Revolving Credit Commitment Increase and on the related Increase Date, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

(a) The Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders of a request by the Borrowers for a Revolving Credit Commitment Increase, which notice shall include (i) the proposed amount of such requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase, (ii) the proposed Increase Date and (iii) the date by which Lenders wishing to participate in the Revolving Credit Commitment Increase must commit to an increase in the amount of their respective Revolving Credit Commitments (the "Commitment Date"). Each Lender that is willing to participate in such requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase (each an "Increasing Lender") shall, in its sole discretion, give written notice to the Agent on or prior to the Commitment Date of the amount by which it is willing to increase its Revolving Credit Commitment. If the Lenders notify the Agent that they are willing to increase the amount of their respective Revolving Credit Commitments by an aggregate amount that exceeds the amount of the requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase, the requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase shall be allocated among the Lenders willing to participate therein in such amounts as are agreed between the Borrowers and the Agent.

(b) Promptly following each Commitment Date, the Agent shall notify the Borrowers as to the amount, if any, by which the Lenders are willing to participate in the requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase. If the aggregate amount by which the Lenders are willing to participate in any requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase on any such Commitment Date is less than the requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase, then the Borrowers may extend offers to one or more

Eligible Assignees to participate in any portion of the requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase that has not been committed to by the Lenders as of the applicable Commitment Date; provided, however, that the Revolving Credit Commitment of each such Eligible Assignee shall be in an amount of \$5,000,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof.

(c) On each Increase Date, each Eligible Assignee that accepts an offer to participate in a requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase in accordance with Section 2.18(c) (each such Eligible Assignee, an “Assuming Lender”) shall become a Lender party to this Agreement as of such Increase Date and the Commitment of each Increasing Lender for such requested Revolving Credit Commitment Increase shall be so increased by such amount (or by the amount allocated to such Lender pursuant to the last sentence of Section 2.18(b)) as of such Increase Date; provided, however, that the Agent shall have received on or before such Increase Date the following, each dated such date:

- (i) (A) certified copies of resolutions of the Board of Directors of each Borrower or an authorized committee of such Board approving the Revolving Credit Commitment Increase and the corresponding modifications to this Agreement (B) an opinion of counsel for the Borrowers in the form and substance satisfactory to the Agent;
- (ii) an assumption agreement from each Assuming Lender, if any, in form and substance satisfactory to the Borrowers and the Agent (each an “Incremental Assumption Agreement”), duly executed by such Eligible Assignee, the Agent and the Borrowers;
- (iii) confirmation from each Increasing Lender of the increase in the amount of its Revolving Credit Commitment in a writing satisfactory to the Borrowers and the Agent; and
- (iv) an Administrative Questionnaire from each Assuming Lender, if any.

On each Increase Date, upon fulfillment of the conditions set forth in the immediately preceding sentence of this Section 2.18(d), the Agent shall notify the Lenders (including, without limitation, each Assuming Lender) and the Borrowers, on or before 1:00 P.M. (New York City time), of the occurrence of the Revolving Credit Commitment Increase to be effected on such Increase Date and shall record in the Register the relevant information with respect to each Increasing Lender and each Assuming Lender on such date. Upon request, each Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to each Assuming Lender.

(d) Conflicting Provisions. This Section shall supersede any provisions in Section 2.15 or 8.01 to the contrary.

(e) Incremental Facility. Except as otherwise specifically set forth herein, all of the other terms and conditions applicable to Revolving Credit Commitment Increase shall be identical to the terms and conditions applicable to the Revolving Credit Facility.

SECTION 2.19 Obligations and Communications of the Borrowers. All obligations, representations, warranties, covenants and other agreements of either or both of the Borrowers under this Agreement, the Notes and the other Loan Documents shall be joint and several liabilities of both of the Borrowers; provided, however, that anything herein or in the other Loan Documents to the contrary notwithstanding, the liability of the Operating Company with respect to the obligations of the Holding Company shall in no event exceed the maximum permissible amount for which the Operating Company may be obligated under § 548 of the United States Bankruptcy Code or applicable state fraudulent conveyance law. Any notice given to, any knowledge held by or any knowledge imputed to either Borrower shall be deemed to be within the knowledge of both of the Borrowers. Any certificate, notice,

request, statement or other document or communication signed or made on behalf or in the name of either or both of the Borrowers shall be deemed to have been signed or made by both of the Borrowers unless expressly disclaimed in a particular document or communication. Reference to a single specific Borrower, whether by name, officer's title, letterhead or otherwise, shall not constitute an express disclaimer of any of the foregoing. Any telephone notice permitted to be given by the Borrowers under this Article II shall be sufficient if given by an appropriate officer of either Borrower, and shall be deemed to have been given by both Borrowers.

SECTION 2.20 Subrogation and Contribution. Each Borrower covenants and agrees that, until the obligations of the Borrowers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents have been fully paid and satisfied, any and all subrogation, contribution and other similar rights of such Borrower against or in respect of (A) the other Borrower, (B) any of the assets and properties of the other Borrower, or (C) any other co-obligor or indemnitor of any of the other Borrower's payments or obligations under any of the Loan Documents, whether now existing or hereafter acquired or created, and whether resulting from any payment made by such Borrower or otherwise, shall be subordinate and inferior in dignity and deferred as to payment to the full payment and satisfaction of all of such obligations. (However, such subordination of subrogation, contribution and similar rights is not intended to include, and this Section is not intended to affect, the intercompany advances and dividends permitted under this Agreement.) Neither Borrower shall seek any payment or exercise or enforce any right, power, privilege, remedy or interest that it may have with respect to any such subrogation, contribution or other similar right except with the prior written consent of the Agent (with the consent of the Required Lenders, as and if required) and for the benefit of all of the Lenders. Any payment, asset or property delivered to or for the benefit of any Borrower in respect of any such subrogation, contribution or other similar right shall be accepted in trust for the benefit of all of the Lenders and shall be promptly paid or delivered to the Agent (for the benefit of all of the Lenders) to be credited and applied to the payment and satisfaction of the obligations of the Borrowers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, whether contingent, matured or unmatured, or to be held by the Agent (for the benefit of all of the Lenders) as additional collateral, as the Agent (with the consent of the Required Lenders, as and if required) may elect in its sole and absolute discretion.

SECTION 2.21 Fees.

(a) Facility Fee. The Borrowers, jointly and severally, agree to pay to the Agent for the account of each Lender a facility fee on the aggregate amount of such Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment from the date hereof in the case of each Initial Lender and from the effective date specified in the Incremental Assumption Agreement or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which it became a Lender in the case of each other Lender until the Termination Date at a rate per annum equal to the Applicable Rate in effect from time to time, payable in arrears quarterly on the last day of each February, May, August and November, commencing February 28, 2017, and on the Termination Date.

(b) Agent's Fees. The Borrowers, jointly and severally, shall pay to the Agent for its own account fees in the amounts and at the times specified in the Fee Letter. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

SECTION 2.22 Defaulting Lenders.

(a) Adjustments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as that Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by applicable law:

(i) Waivers and Amendments. Such Defaulting Lender's right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in the definition of "Required Lenders" and Section 8.01.

(ii) Defaulting Lender Waterfall. Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Article VI or otherwise) or received by the Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 8.05 shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Agent as follows: first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender hereunder; third, to Cash Collateralize the Issuing Bank's Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with Section 2.24; fourth, as the Borrowers may request (so long as no Default or Event of Default exists), to the funding of any Advance in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Agent; fifth, if so determined by the Agent and the Borrowers, to be held in a deposit account and released pro rata in order to (A) satisfy such Defaulting Lender's potential future funding obligations with respect to Advances under this Agreement and (B) Cash Collateralize the Issuing Bank's future Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with Section 2.24; sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders, the Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender, the Issuing Bank or the Swingline Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; seventh, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to any Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by such Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise as may be required under the Loan Documents in connection with any Lien conferred thereunder or directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (1) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Revolving Credit Advance or Letter of Credit Advance in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (2) such Revolving Credit Advances were made or the related Letters of Credit were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 3.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Revolving Credit Advances of, and L/C Exposure owed to, all Non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Revolving Credit Advances of, or L/C Exposure owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Revolving Credit Advances and funded and unfunded participations in L/C Exposure and Swingline Advances are held by the Lenders pro rata in accordance with the Commitments hereunder without giving effect to Section 2.22(a)(v). Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.22(a)(ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

(iii) Certain Fees.

(A) Fees. Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive fees payable under Section 2.21(a) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to the sum of (1) the outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Credit Advances funded by it,

and (2) its Pro Rata Share of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.24.

(B) Letter of Credit Fees. Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive letter of credit fees pursuant to Section 2.16(g)(i) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to its Pro Rata Share of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.24.

(C) Defaulting Lender Fees. With respect to any fee payable under Section 2.21(a) or any letter of credit fees described in Section 2.16(g)(i) not required to be paid to any Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (A) or (B) above, the Borrowers shall jointly and severally (1) pay to each Non-Defaulting Lender that portion of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Exposure or Swingline Advances that has been reallocated to such Non-Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (iv) below, (2) pay to the Issuing Bank and the Swingline Lender, as applicable, the amount of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender to the extent allocable to such Issuing Bank's or Swingline Lender's Fronting Exposure to such Defaulting Lender, and (3) not be required to pay the remaining amount of any such fee.

(iv) Reallocation of Applicable Revolving Percentages to Reduce Fronting Exposure. All or any part of such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Exposure and Swingline Advances shall be reallocated among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares (calculated without regard to such Defaulting Lender's Commitment) but only to the extent that such reallocation does not cause the aggregate Revolving Credit Exposure of any Non-Defaulting Lender to exceed such Non-Defaulting Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment. No reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against a Defaulting Lender arising from that Lender having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of a Non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such Non-Defaulting Lender's increased exposure following such reallocation.

(v) Cash Collateral, Repayment of Swingline Advances. If the reallocation described in clause (a)(iv) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrowers shall, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to it hereunder or under applicable law, (A) first, prepay Swingline Advances in an amount equal to the Swingline Lender's Fronting Exposure and (B) second, Cash Collateralize the Issuing Bank's Fronting Exposure in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.24.

(b) Defaulting Lender Cure. If the Borrowers, the Agent, Swingline Lender and the Issuing Bank agree in writing that a Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, the Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), that Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase at par that portion of outstanding Revolving Credit Advances of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Revolving Credit Advances and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Advances to be held on a pro rata basis by the Lenders in accordance with their Pro Rata Shares (without giving effect to Section 2.22(a)(iv)), whereupon such Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; provided that no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of any Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; and

provided, further, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

SECTION 2.23 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) Designation of a Different Lending Office. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.11, or requires any Borrower to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender, the Issuing Bank, or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender or the Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.14, or if any Lender gives a notice pursuant to Section 2.12, then at the request of the Borrowers, such Lender or the Issuing Bank shall, as applicable, use reasonable efforts to designate a different Applicable Lending Office for funding or booking its Advances hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender or the Issuing Bank, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.11 or 2.14, as the case may be, in the future, or eliminate the need for the notice pursuant to Section 2.12, as applicable, and (ii) in each case, would not subject such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be. The Borrowers hereby jointly and severally agree to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender or the Issuing Bank in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(b) Replacement of Lenders. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.11, or if any Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.14 and, in each case, such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with Section 2.23(a), the Borrowers may replace such Lender in accordance with Section 8.14.

SECTION 2.24 Cash Collateral.

(a) Certain Credit Support Events. If (i) the Issuing Bank has honored any full or partial drawing request under any Letter of Credit and such drawing has resulted in an Letter of Credit Advance, (ii) as of the date 10 days before the Termination Date, any L/C Exposure for any reason remains outstanding, (iii) any Borrower shall be required to provide Cash Collateral pursuant to 6.01, or (iv) there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, the Borrowers shall immediately (in the case of clause (iii) above) or within one (1) Business Day (in all other cases) following any request by the Agent or the Issuing Bank, provide Cash Collateral in an amount not less than the applicable Minimum Collateral Amount (determined in the case of Cash Collateral provided pursuant to clause (iv) above, after giving effect to Section 2.22(a)(iv) and any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender).

(b) Grant of Security Interest. Each Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender, hereby grants to (and subjects to the control of) the Agent, for the benefit of the Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such cash, deposit accounts and all balances therein, and all other property so provided as collateral pursuant hereto, and in all proceeds of the foregoing, all as security for the obligations to which such Cash Collateral may be applied pursuant to Section 2.24(c). If at any time the Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than the Agent or the Issuing Bank as herein provided, or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the Minimum Collateral Amount, the Borrowers will, promptly upon demand by the Agent, jointly and severally pay or provide to the Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency. All Cash Collateral (other than credit support not constituting funds subject to deposit) shall be maintained in one or more blocked, non-interest bearing deposit accounts at Bank of America. The Borrowers shall jointly

and severally pay on demand therefor from time to time all customary account opening, activity and other administrative fees and charges in connection with the maintenance and disbursement of Cash Collateral.

(c) Application. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Cash Collateral provided under any of this Section 2.24 or Sections 2.16, 2.22 or 6.01 in respect of Letters of Credit shall be held and applied to the satisfaction of the specific L/C Exposure, obligations to fund participations therein (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Lender that is a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) and other obligations for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may be provided for herein.

(d) Release. Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce Fronting Exposure or to secure other obligations shall be released promptly following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with Section 8.07(b)(vi))) or (ii) the determination by the Agent and the Issuing Bank that there exists excess Cash Collateral; provided, however, (A) any such release shall be without prejudice to, and any disbursement or other transfer of Cash Collateral shall be and remain subject to, any other Lien conferred under the Loan Documents and the other applicable provisions of the Loan Documents, and (B) the Person providing Cash Collateral and the Issuing Bank may agree that Cash Collateral shall not be released but instead held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

ARTICLE III

CONDITIONS TO EFFECTIVENESS AND LENDING

SECTION 3.01 Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness. This Agreement shall become effective on and as of the first date (the “Effective Date”) on which the following conditions precedent have been satisfied:

(a) There shall have occurred no Material Adverse Change since May 31, 2016.

(b) There shall exist no action, suit, investigation, litigation or proceeding affecting the Holding Company or any of its Subsidiaries pending or threatened before any court, governmental agency or arbitrator that (i) would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) purports to affect the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any Note or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(c) All governmental and third party consents and approvals necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been obtained (without the imposition of any conditions that are not acceptable to the Lenders) and shall remain in effect, and no law or regulation shall be applicable in the reasonable judgment of the Lenders that restrains, prevents or imposes materially adverse conditions upon the transactions contemplated hereby.

(d) The Borrowers shall have paid all accrued fees and expenses of the Agent and the Lenders (including the accrued fees and expenses of counsel to the Agent).

(e) On the Effective Date, the following statements shall be true and the Agent shall have received for the account of each Lender a certificate signed by a duly authorized officer of the Holding Company, dated the Effective Date, stating that:

- (i) The representations and warranties contained in Section 4.01 are correct on and as of the Effective Date, and
- (ii) No event has occurred and is continuing that constitutes a Default.

(f) The Agent shall have received on or before the Effective Date the following, each dated such day, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and (except for any Revolving Credit Notes) in sufficient copies for each Lender:

(i) (A) Counterparts of this Agreement, executed by a Responsible Officer of each Borrower and a duly authorized officer of each Lender, (B) the Revolving Credit Notes executed by a Responsible Officer of each Borrower to the order of any Lenders requesting the same, and (C) counterparts of any other Loan Documents executed by a Responsible Officer of the applicable Borrower and a duly authorized officer of each other Person party thereto.

(ii) Certified copies of the resolutions of the Board of Directors of each Borrower approving this Agreement and any Notes, and of all documents evidencing other necessary corporate action and governmental approvals, if any, with respect to this Agreement and any Notes.

(iii) A certificate of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of each Borrower certifying the names and true signatures of the officers of such Borrower authorized to sign this Agreement, the Notes and the other documents to be delivered hereunder.

(iv) A favorable opinion of Baker & McKenzie, LLP substantially in the form of Exhibit D hereto and as to such other matters as the Agent may reasonably request.

(v) Such documents and certificates as the Agent or its counsel may reasonably request relating to the organization, existence and good standing of the Borrowers, and any other legal matters relating to the Borrowers or the Loan Documents, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and its counsel and as further described in the list of closing documents attached as Exhibit F.

(g) The Borrowers shall have terminated the commitments, and, prior to or simultaneously with the initial Borrowing hereunder, paid in full all Debt, interest, fees and other amounts outstanding, under the Existing Credit Agreement, and each of the Lenders that is a party to such credit facility hereby waives, upon execution of this Agreement, the five Business Days' notice required by Section 2.05 of said Credit Agreement relating to the termination of commitments thereunder.

SECTION 3.02 Conditions Precedent to each Borrowing, each Issuance and Renewal of Letters of Credit and each Increase Date. The obligation of each Lender to make an Advance (other than a Letter of Credit Advance made by the Issuing Bank or a Lender pursuant to Section 2.16(d)) on the occasion of each Borrowing (including the initial Borrowing), the obligation of the Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit (including the initial issuance) or renew a Letter of Credit from time to time, and each Revolving Credit Commitment Increase shall be subject to the conditions precedent that the Effective Date shall have occurred and on the date of such Borrowing, issuance or renewal or the applicable Increase Date the following statements shall be true (and each of the giving of the applicable Notice of Revolving Credit Borrowing, Notice of Issuance, or request for Revolving Credit Commitment Increase and the acceptance by the Borrowers of the proceeds of such Borrowing or such Letter of Credit issuance or the renewal of such Letter of Credit shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrowers that on the date of such Borrowing, issuance, renewal or Increase Date such statements are true):

(i) the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.01 (excluding the representation and warranty contained in Section 4.01(f)(ii)) are correct on and as of such date before and after giving effect to such Borrowing, issuance or renewal or such Increase Date and to the application of the proceeds therefrom, as though made on and as of such date; and

(ii) no event has occurred and is continuing, or would result from such Borrowing, issuance or renewal or Increase Date or from the application of the proceeds therefrom, that constitutes a Default.

SECTION 3.03 Determinations Under Section 3.01. Without limiting the generality of the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 7.03, for purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this Section, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Effective Date specifying its objection thereto. The Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders of the occurrence of the Effective Date.

ARTICLE IV

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

SECTION 4.01 Representations and Warranties of the Borrowers. The Borrowers represent and warrant as follows:

(a) Each Borrower is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of its incorporation.

(b) The execution, delivery and performance by each Borrower of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to be delivered by it, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, are within such Borrower's corporate powers, have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, and do not contravene (i) such Borrower's charter or by-laws or (ii) law or any contractual restriction binding on or affecting such Borrower.

(c) This Agreement has been, and each of the other Loan Documents to be delivered by it when delivered hereunder will have been, duly executed and delivered by each Borrower. This Agreement is, and each of the other Loan Documents when delivered hereunder will be, the legal, valid and binding obligation of each Borrower party thereto enforceable against such Borrower in accordance with their respective terms.

(d) No authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority or regulatory body or any other third party is required for the due execution, delivery and performance by any Borrower of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents to be delivered by it.

(e) There is no pending or threatened action, suit, investigation, litigation or proceeding, including, without limitation, any Environmental Claim, affecting the Holding Company or any of its Subsidiaries before any court, governmental agency or arbitrator that (i) would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) purports to affect the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any Note or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(f) (1) The Consolidated balance sheet of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as at May 31, 2016, and the related Consolidated statements of income and cash flows of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year then ended, accompanied by an opinion of Ernst & Young LLP, independent public accountants, the consolidating balance sheet of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as at May 31, 2016, and the related consolidating statements of income and cash flows of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year then ended, duly certified by the chief financial officer of the Holding Company, and the Consolidated and consolidating balance sheet of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as at August 31, 2016, and the related Consolidated and consolidating statements of income and cash flows of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for the three months then ended, duly certified by the chief financial officer of the Holding Company, copies of which have been furnished to each Lender, fairly present, subject, in the case of said balance sheet as at August 31, 2016, and said statements of income and cash flows for the three months then ended, to year-end audit adjustments, the Consolidated financial condition of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as at such dates and the Consolidated results of the operations of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for the periods ended on such dates, all in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(i) Since May 31, 2016, there has been no Material Adverse Change.

(g) Each of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries has good, marketable fee or leasehold title (as applicable) or ownership interest to all of the material assets and properties of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries, free and clear of all Liens, other than Liens permitted by the Loan Documents.

(h) The operations and properties of each Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries comply in all material respects with all applicable Environmental Laws, all past non-compliance with such Environmental Laws has been resolved without material ongoing obligations or costs, and no circumstances exist that could reasonably be likely to (i) form the basis of an Environmental Claim against either Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their properties that could have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) cause any such property to be subject to any restrictions on ownership, occupancy, use or transferability under any Environmental Law that could have a Material Adverse Effect.

(i) Set forth on Schedule 4.01(i) hereto is a complete and accurate list of all Subsidiaries of each of the Borrowers as of the date hereof, showing (as to each such Subsidiary) the jurisdiction of its incorporation. All of the outstanding capital stock and other ownership interests (other than directors qualifying shares) in each of the Borrower's Subsidiaries has been validly issued, are fully paid and non-assessable and are owned by such Borrower or one or more of its Subsidiaries free and clear of all Liens and, as of the date hereof, free of any outstanding options, warrants, rights of conversion or purchase or similar rights.

(j) Each of the outstanding securities issued by the Holding Company was duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable, and is not and will not be subject to any preemptive or similar right or restriction. Each of those outstanding securities was acquired from the issuer in a transaction in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and other applicable laws.

(k) No Borrower is engaged in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), and no proceeds of any Advance will be used to purchase or carry any margin stock in violation of Regulation U issued by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin stock.

(l) No Borrower is an “investment company”, or a company “controlled” by an “investment company”, within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(m) No Borrower, nor any Subsidiary of any Borrower, nor, to the knowledge of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is, or is owned or controlled by any individual or entity that is (i) currently the subject or target of any Sanctions, (ii) included on OFAC’s List of Specially Designated Nationals, HMT’s Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and the Investment Ban List, or any similar list enforced by any other relevant sanctions authority or (iii) located, organized or resident in a Designated Jurisdiction.

(n) The Borrowers and their Subsidiaries have conducted their business in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions, and have instituted and maintained policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

(o) No Borrower is an EEA Financial Institution.

ARTICLE V

COVENANTS OF THE BORROWERS

SECTION 5.01 Affirmative Covenants. So long as any Advance shall remain unpaid or any Lender shall have any Commitment hereunder, each of the Borrowers will:

(a) Reporting Requirements. Provide to the Lenders the following:

(i) promptly after the commencement thereof, notice of all actions and proceedings before any court, governmental agency or arbitrator affecting either Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of the type described in Section 4.01(e);

(ii) as soon as possible and in any event within five days after the occurrence of each Default continuing on the date of such statement, a statement of the chief financial officer of the Holding Company setting forth details of such Default and the action that the Borrowers have taken and proposes to take with respect thereto and any other event that would be reasonably likely to have or has had a Material Adverse Effect.

(iii) as soon as available and in any event within 60 days after the end of each of the first three quarters of each fiscal year of the Holding Company, the Consolidated balance sheet of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of such quarter and Consolidated statements of income and cash flows of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for the period commencing at the end of the previous fiscal year and ending with the end of such quarter, duly certified (subject to year-end audit adjustments) by the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, the chief accounting officer, the vice-president and treasurer or the vice-president and controller of the Holding Company as having been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and certificates of the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, the chief accounting officer, the vice-president and treasurer or the vice-president and controller of the Holding Company in substantially the form of Exhibit E as to compliance with the terms of this Agreement and setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations necessary to demonstrate compliance with Section 5.03;

(iv) as soon as available and in any event within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Holding Company, (A) a copy of the annual audit report for such year for the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries, containing the Consolidated balance sheet of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of such fiscal year and Consolidated statements of income and cash flows of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for such fiscal year, in each case accompanied by an opinion by Ernst & Young LLP or other independent public accountants of recognized standing regularly retained by the Borrowers to audit their books and reasonably acceptable to the Required Lenders, which opinion shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and shall not be subject to any “going concern” or like qualification or exception or any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit, (B) the consolidating balance sheet of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of such fiscal year and consolidating statements of income and cash flows of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries for such fiscal year and (C) certificates of the chief executive officer, the chief financial officer, the chief accounting officer, the vice-president and treasurer or the vice-president and controller of the Holding Company in substantially the form of Exhibit E as to compliance with the terms of this Agreement and setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations necessary to demonstrate compliance with Section 5.03;

(v) promptly after the sending or filing thereof, copies of all quarterly and annual reports and proxy solicitations that the Holding Company sends to its public securityholders generally, and copies of all reports on Form 8-K and registration statements for the public offering of securities that the Holding Company or any Subsidiary files with the Securities and Exchange Commission or any national securities exchange; and

(vi) such other information respecting the Borrowers or any of their Subsidiaries as any Lender through the Agent may from time to time reasonably request.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to clauses (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) of this Section 5.01(a) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Holding Company posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Holding Company’s website on the Internet at the website address <www.scholastic.com>; (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Holding Company’s behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Agent have access (whether a commercial, third-party website or whether sponsored by the Agent); or (iii) on which such documents are filed for public availability on the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission’s Electronic Data Gathering and Retrieval System; provided that: (A) the Borrowers shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Agent or any Lender upon its request to the Borrowers to deliver such paper copies until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Agent or such Lender and (B) the Holding Company shall notify the Agent and each Lender (by fax transmission or e-mail transmission) of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Agent by e-mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents. The Agent shall have no obligation to request the delivery of or to maintain paper copies of the documents referred to above, and in any event shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by the Borrowers with any such request by a Lender for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

Each Borrower hereby acknowledges that (A) the Agent and/or an Affiliate thereof may, but shall not be obligated to, make available to the Lenders and the Issuing Bank materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrowers hereunder (collectively, “Borrower Materials”) by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the “Platform”) and (B) certain of the Lenders (each, a “Public Lender”) may have personnel who do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to any Borrower or its Affiliates, or

the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such Persons' securities. Each Borrower hereby agrees that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the Borrower Materials that may be distributed to the Public Lenders and that (1) all such Borrower Materials (other than copies of any duly-filed Form 10-K, 10-Q or 8-K or other filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission after they become publically available (the "Deemed Public Materials")) shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (2) by marking Borrower Materials "PUBLIC," the Borrowers shall be deemed to have authorized the Agent, any Affiliate thereof, the Arranger, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to any Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal and state securities laws (provided, however, that to the extent such Borrower Materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section 8.08); (3) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Side Information;" and (4) the Agent and any Affiliate thereof and the Arranger shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated "Public Side Information." With respect to Deemed Public Materials, the Agent, the Arrangers, and the Lenders shall have the rights (and the Borrowers shall have authorized treatment of such materials) in the manner contemplated for information marked "PUBLIC" pursuant to clauses (2) and (3) of the immediately preceding sentence.

(b) Visitation Rights. At any reasonable time and from time to time, permit the Agent or any of the Lenders or any agents or representatives thereof, to examine and make copies of and abstracts from the records and books of account of, and visit the properties of, such Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries, and to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of such Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries with any of their officers or directors and with their independent certified public accountants.

(c) Preservation of Corporate Existence, Etc. Preserve and maintain, and cause each of its Significant Subsidiaries to preserve and maintain, its corporate existence, rights (charter and statutory) and franchises; provided, however, that such Borrower and its Subsidiaries may consummate any merger or consolidation permitted under Section 5.02(c) and provided further that neither such Borrower nor any of its Significant Subsidiaries shall be required to preserve any right or franchise (x) if the Board of Directors of such Borrower or such Significant Subsidiary shall determine that the preservation thereof is no longer desirable in the conduct of the business of such Borrower or such Significant Subsidiary, as the case may be, and that the loss thereof is not disadvantageous in any material respect to such Borrower or the Lenders or (y) in any jurisdiction where the failure to do so would not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) Compliance with Laws, Etc. Comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, in all material respects, with all applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders, such compliance to include, without limitation, compliance with ERISA and Environmental Laws other than to the extent the noncompliance therewith or violation thereof would not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Payment of Taxes, Etc. Pay and discharge, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to pay and discharge, before the same shall become delinquent, (i) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies imposed upon it or upon its property unless such failure to pay or discharge would not be reasonably likely to have a significant adverse effect on the business of the Borrowers and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole and (ii) all lawful claims that, if unpaid, might by law become a Lien upon its property unless such failure to pay or discharge would not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that neither such Borrowers nor any of its Subsidiaries shall be

required to pay or discharge any such tax, assessment, charge or claim that is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and as to which appropriate reserves are being maintained, unless and until any Lien resulting therefrom attaches to its property and becomes enforceable against its other creditors.

(f) Maintenance of Insurance. Maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations in such amounts and covering such risks (excluding publisher's liability insurance) as is usually carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in the same general areas in which such Borrower or such Subsidiary operates; provided, however, that each Borrower and its Subsidiaries may self-insure to the same extent as other companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in the same general areas in which such Borrower or such Subsidiary operates and to the extent consistent with prudent business practice.

(g) Keeping of Books. Maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, a standard system of accounting in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(h) Maintenance of Properties, Etc. Maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties that are used or useful in the conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, other than to the extent any such failure to maintain and preserve would not be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(i) Anti-Corruption Laws. Conduct its business in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

SECTION 5.02 Negative Covenants. So long as any Advance shall remain unpaid or any Lender shall have any Commitment hereunder, neither Borrower will:

(a) Liens, Etc. Create or suffer to exist, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to create or suffer to exist, any Lien on or with respect to any of its properties, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or assign, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to assign, any right to receive income, other than:

(i) Permitted Liens,

(ii) purchase money Liens (including leases treated as security interests) upon or in any real property or equipment acquired or held by any Borrower or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business to secure the purchase price of such property or equipment or to secure Debt incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition of such property or equipment, or Liens existing on such property or equipment at the time of its acquisition (other than any such Liens created in contemplation of such acquisition that were not incurred to finance the acquisition of such property) or extensions, renewals or replacements of any of the foregoing for the same or a lesser amount, provided, however, that no such Lien shall extend to or cover any properties of any character other than the real property or equipment being acquired, and no such extension, renewal or replacement shall extend to or cover any properties not theretofore subject to the Lien being extended, renewed or replaced,

(iii) the Liens existing on the Effective Date and described on Schedule 5.02(a) hereto,

(iv) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged into or consolidated with any Borrower or any Subsidiary of such Borrower or becomes a Subsidiary of such Borrower; provided that such Liens were not created in contemplation of such merger, consolidation or acquisition and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person so merged into or consolidated with such Borrower or such Subsidiary or acquired by such Borrower or such Subsidiary,

(v) other Liens securing Debt in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 at any time outstanding;

(vi) Liens incurred in respect of judgments and awards discharged within 30 days from the making thereof or under review in an appropriate forum so long as enforcement thereof is effectively stayed;

(vii) Liens incurred in respect of rental or security deposits; and

(viii) the replacement, extension or renewal of any Lien permitted by clause (iii) or (iv) above upon or in the same property theretofore subject thereto or the replacement, extension or renewal (without increase in the amount or change in any direct or contingent obligor) of the Debt secured thereby.

(b) Sales, Etc. of Assets. Sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of, any assets, or grant any option or other right to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire any assets, except (i) (A) sales of inventory and equipment in the ordinary course of its business and (B) sales, transfers and dispositions of assets by either Borrower or any Subsidiary to any other Borrower or Subsidiary, (ii) in a transaction authorized by subsection (c) of this Section, (iii) sales of assets for fair value in an aggregate amount not to exceed 15% of Consolidated Total Assets as of the last day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter preceding the date of any such sale of assets and (iv) the sale of either (x) the real property located at 557 Broadway, New York, New York, Maumelle, Arkansas and Danbury, Connecticut or (y) the real property comprising the distribution center located in Jefferson City, Missouri, in each case, for fair value in connection with any sale-leaseback transaction.

(c) Mergers, Etc. Merge or consolidate with or into any Person, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, except that (i) any Subsidiary of either Borrower may merge or consolidate with or into any other Subsidiary of such Borrower, (ii) any Subsidiary of either Borrower may merge into such Borrower and (iii) either Borrower may merge with any other Person so long as such Borrower is the surviving corporation, provided, in each case, that no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such proposed transaction or would result therefrom.

(d) Change in Nature of Business. Make, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to make, any material change in the nature of the business of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as carried on at the date hereof.

(e) Dividends, Etc. Declare or make any dividend payment or other distribution of assets, properties, cash, rights, obligations or securities on account of any shares of any class of capital stock of the Holding Company, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire for value (other than any redemption or repurchase pursuant to the application of any change of control provision contained in any

issuance of convertible Debt) (or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so) any shares of any class of capital stock of the Holding Company or any warrants, rights or options to acquire any such shares, now or hereafter outstanding, or enter into any transaction that has a substantially similar effect as the previously described transactions, except that, so long as no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of any action described below or would result therefrom, the Holding Company may (i) declare and make any dividend payment or other distribution payable in common stock of the Holding Company, (ii) [intentionally omitted], (iii) declare or pay cash dividends to its stockholders and purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire shares of its common stock or warrants, rights or options to acquire any such shares in an amount equal to the sum of (A) the cash proceeds received from the substantially concurrent issue of new shares of its common stock, (B) the aggregate amount of cash received and net tax benefit received from the exercise by employees of the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries of stock options or the purchase of shares of stock under the employee stock purchase plan after May 31, 2006 and (C) the sum of (x) \$275,000,000 and (y) 50% of net income of the Holding Company and its Subsidiaries arising after May 31, 2006 and computed on a cumulative Consolidated basis and (iv) in addition to the foregoing, declare or pay cash dividends to its stockholders and purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire shares of its common stock or warrants, rights or options to acquire any such shares (any, or any combination of the foregoing, solely for purposes of this subclause (iv), a “Restricted Payment”), so long as immediately after giving effect to such Restricted Payment the aggregate amount of all Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (iv) at such time will not exceed (x) \$200,000,000 if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio after giving effect (including pro forma effect) to such Restricted Payment is less than 2.00 to 1.00, (y) \$125,000,000 if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio after giving effect (including pro forma effect) to such Restricted Payment is greater than or equal to 2.00 to 1.00 but less than or equal to 2.50 to 1.00 or (z) \$0 if the Consolidated Leverage Ratio after giving effect (including pro forma effect) to such Restricted Payment is greater than 2.50 to 1.00.

(f) Transactions with Affiliates. Conduct, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to conduct, any transactions otherwise permitted under this Agreement with any of their unconsolidated Affiliates other than (i) on terms that are fair and reasonable and no less favorable to such Borrower or such Subsidiary than it would obtain in a comparable arm’s-length transaction with a Person not an Affiliate and (ii) transactions between or among the Borrowers and their wholly-owned Subsidiaries not involving any other Affiliate.

(g) Accounting Changes. Make or permit, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to make or permit, any change in accounting policies or reporting practices, except as required or permitted by generally accepted accounting principles.

(h) Use of Proceeds. Use the proceeds of any Advance, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose

(i) Sanctions. Directly or indirectly, use any Advance or the proceeds of any Advance, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such Advance or the proceeds of any Advance to any Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any Designated Jurisdiction, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions, or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as Lender, Arranger, Agent, Issuing Bank, Swingline Lender, or otherwise) of Sanctions.

(j) Anti-Corruption Laws. Directly or indirectly, use any Advance or the proceeds of any Advance for any purpose which would breach the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions.

SECTION 5.03 Financial Covenants. So long as any Advance shall remain unpaid or any Lender shall have any Commitment hereunder, the Borrowers will:

(a) Consolidated Debt Ratio. Maintain at all times a Consolidated Debt Ratio of not more than 0.60:1.

(b) Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio. Maintain as at the last day of each of their fiscal quarters a Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio of not less than 3.50:1.

ARTICLE VI

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

SECTION 6.01 Events of Default. If any of the following events (“Events of Default”) shall occur and be continuing:

(a) any representation or warranty made in this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect when made (or deemed made); or

(b) any report, statement, certificate, schedule or other document or information furnished (whether prior to, on or after the Effective Date) in connection with this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect when furnished (or deemed furnished); or

(c) any default, whether in whole or in part, shall occur in the payment of the principal of any Advance, or shall occur and continue for more than three Business Days in the payment of any interest on or any other amount respecting the Advances or any of the other obligations of the Borrowers under the Loan Documents; or

(d) any default, whether in whole or in part, shall occur in the due observance or performance of any covenant, term or provision to be performed (i) under Sections 5.01(a)(ii), 5.02(e), 5.02(i), 5.02(j) or 5.03 of this Agreement or (ii) under Sections 5.01(b) or 5.02 of this Agreement (other than under Section 5.02(e), 5.02(i) or 5.02(j) hereof) and such default described in this clause (ii) shall continue for a period of five Business Days after the earlier of notice thereof to or knowledge thereof by either Borrower; or

(e) any default, whether in whole or in part, shall occur in the due observance or performance of any other covenant, term or provision to be performed under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents by either Borrower or any other party thereto (other than any Lender), which default is not described in any other subsection of this Section, and such default shall continue for a period of ten days after the earlier of notice thereof to or knowledge thereof by either Borrower; provided, however, that if such default is capable of being cured and if the Borrowers shall have commenced to cure such default within such period and shall proceed continuously in good faith and with due diligence to cure such default, then such period instead shall be thirty days; or

(f) (i) any payment default of \$10,000,000 or more shall occur under any instrument or agreement (other than a Loan Document) respecting any Debt of either Borrower or any of their Subsidiaries, unless payment shall be made or action shall be taken within three Business Days after such default in an amount or manner sufficient to cure it, provided that such payment or action will not result in a breach of any term or provision of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, with the various financial measurements and covenants set forth in Section 5.03 of this Agreement being recalculated on a pro forma basis (from the then most recent quarterly or subsequent pro forma calculations) to include the effect of any such payment or (ii) any Debt of either Borrower or of any of their Subsidiaries of \$15,000,000 or more in principal or notional amount shall be accelerated or otherwise become due or be required to be prepaid, repurchased or redeemed (other than pursuant to a regularly scheduled mandatory prepayment, repurchase or redemption or the application of the change of control provision contained in any Debt instrument, as in effect on the date hereof, or any substantially identical provision contained in any subsequent issuance of debt) prior to its scheduled maturity; or

(g) either Borrower or any of their Significant Subsidiaries shall (i) fail or be unable to pay its debts generally as they become due, (ii) make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator or similar official for itself or any of its assets and properties, (iv) commence a voluntary case for relief as a debtor under the United States Bankruptcy Code, (v) file with or otherwise submit to any governmental authority any petition, answer or other document seeking (A) reorganization, (B) an arrangement with creditors or (C) to take advantage of any other present or future applicable law respecting bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, readjustment of debts, relief of debtors, dissolution or liquidation, (vi) file or otherwise submit any answer or other document admitting or failing to contest the material allegations of a petition or other document filed or otherwise submitted against it in any proceeding under any such applicable law, (vii) be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or (viii) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing; or

(h) any case, proceeding or other action shall be commenced against either Borrower or any of their Significant Subsidiaries for the purpose of effecting, or an order, judgment or decree shall be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction approving (in whole or in part), anything specified in subsection (g) of this Section, or any receiver, trustee, assignee, custodian, sequestrator, liquidator or other official shall be appointed with respect to either Borrower or any of their Significant Subsidiaries, or shall be appointed to take or shall otherwise acquire possession or control of all or a substantial part of the assets and properties of either Borrower or any of their Significant Subsidiaries, and any of the foregoing shall continue unstayed and in effect for any period of sixty days; or

(i) one or more final judgments for the payment of money in excess of an aggregate of \$10,000,000 shall be rendered against either Borrower or any of their Subsidiaries and the same shall remain undischarged for a period of thirty days during which levy and execution shall not be effectively stayed or contested in good faith; or

(j) either Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate shall, or shall be reasonably expected to, incur liability as a result of the occurrence of any ERISA Event provided that any such event (individually or in the aggregate with any other such event) would be reasonably likely to have or has had (in the reasonable judgment of the Required Lenders) a Material Adverse Effect; or

(k) the Holding Company shall own less than all of the outstanding securities issued by the Operating Company, or any other Person shall acquire any option, warrant or other right to acquire any of those securities; or

(l) the Robinson Family shall cease to own (in the aggregate) at least fifty-one percent (51.00%) of the issued and outstanding shares of Class A Stock of the Holding Company; or any other Person shall acquire any option, warrant or other right to acquire (from the Robinson Family, the Holding Company or otherwise) any securities issued by the Holding Company that, if exercised, would result in the Robinson Family holding less than 51% of such stock; or

(m) the Board of Directors of the Holding Company shall submit to its shareholders for adoption, or the shareholders of the Holding Company shall adopt, any supplement, modification or amendment to or restatement of the certificate of incorporation or the by-laws of the Holding Company that would in any way directly or indirectly (i) alter the relative voting rights or powers of the classes of the capital stock of the Holding Company, (ii) add any additional classes of capital stock with any voting rights, or (iii) adversely affect the rights, powers, privileges, remedies or interests of the Agent or the Lenders under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, in any such case without the prior written consent of the Required Lenders;

then, and in any such event, the Agent shall, at the request of, or may, with the consent of, the Required Lenders, take any or all of the following actions (i) declare the Commitment of each Lender to make Advances and any obligation of the Issuing Bank to issue, amend or extend Letters of Credit to be terminated, whereupon the same shall forthwith terminate, (ii) declare the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Advances, all interest accrued and unpaid thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document to be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrowers, (iii) require that the Borrowers Cash Collateralize the L/C Exposure, and (in an amount equal to the Minimum Collateral Amount with respect thereto); and (iv) exercise on behalf of itself, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank all rights and remedies available to it, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank under the Loan Documents or applicable law or equity; provided, however, that in the event of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to either Borrower under the United States Bankruptcy Code, (1) the obligation of each Lender to make Advances and of the Issuing Bank to issue, amend or extend Letters of Credit shall automatically be terminated, (2) the Advances, all such interest and all other amounts shall automatically become and be due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each Borrower, and (3) the obligation of the Borrowers to Cash Collateralize the L/C Exposure as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case without further act of the Agent or any Lender.

SECTION 6.02 Application of Funds. After the exercise of remedies provided for in Section 6.01 (or after the Advances have automatically become immediately due and payable and the L/C Exposure has automatically been required to be Cash Collateralized as set forth in the proviso to Section 6.01) or if at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Agent to pay fully all debts, liabilities and obligations then due hereunder, any amounts received on account of the all debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents shall, subject to the provisions of Sections 2.22 and 2.24, be applied by the Agent in the following order:

First, to payment of that portion of the debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Agent and amounts payable under Sections 2.08(c), 2.11, 2.12 and 2.14) payable to the Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to payment of that portion of the debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal, interest, and letter of credit fees pursuant to Section 2.16(g)(i)) payable to the Lenders and the Issuing Bank (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the respective

Lenders and the Issuing Bank (including fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of any Lender or the Issuing Bank) arising under the Loan Documents and amounts payable under Sections 2.08(c), 2.11, 2.12 and 2.14, ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

Third, to payment of that portion of the debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents constituting accrued and unpaid letter of credit fees pursuant to Section 2.16(g)(i) and interest on the Advances, Letter of Credit Advances and other debts, liabilities and obligations arising under the Loan Documents, ratably among the Lenders and the Issuing Bank in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

Fourth, to payment of that portion of the debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents constituting unpaid principal of the Advances and Letter of Credit Advances and to the Agent for the account of Issuing Bank, to Cash Collateralize that portion of L/C Exposure comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit to the extent not otherwise Cash Collateralized by the Borrowers pursuant to Sections 2.16 and 2.24, in each case ratably among the Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank, in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Fourth held by them; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrowers or as otherwise required by law.

Subject to Sections 2.16(c) and 2.24, amounts used to Cash Collateralize the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to clause Fourth above shall be applied to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur. If any amount remains on deposit as Cash Collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired, such remaining amount shall be applied to the other debts, liabilities and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, if any, in the order set forth above.

ARTICLE VII

THE AGENT

SECTION 7.01 Appointment and Authority. Each of the Lenders and the Issuing Bank hereby irrevocably appoints, designates and authorizes Bank of America to act on its behalf as the Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank, and neither Borrower nor any of their Subsidiaries shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions. It is understood and agreed that the use of the term “agent” herein or in any other Loan Documents (or any other similar term) with reference to the Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law. Instead such term is used as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties.

SECTION 7.02 Rights as a Lender. The Person serving as the Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Agent and the term “Lender” or “Lenders” shall, unless otherwise expressly

indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial, advisory, underwriting or other business with any Borrower or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or to provide notice to or consent of the Lenders with respect thereto.

SECTION 7.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

(a) The Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, and its duties hereunder shall be administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agent and its Related Parties:

(i) shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;

(ii) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), provided that the Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable law, including for the avoidance of doubt any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any Debtor Relief Law or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any Debtor Relief Law; and

(iii) shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty or responsibility to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to any Borrower or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

(e) Neither the Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be liable for any action taken or not taken by the Agent under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary), or as the Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 6.01 and 8.01) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment. The Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given in writing to the Agent by the Borrowers, a Lender or the Issuing Bank.

(f) Neither the Agent nor any of its Related Parties have any duty or obligation to any Lender or participant or any other Person to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article III or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Agent.

SECTION 7.04 Reliance by Agent. The Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, communication, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of an Advance, or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the Issuing Bank, the Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or the Issuing Bank unless the Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or the Issuing Bank prior to the making of such Advance or the issuance of such Letter of Credit. The Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Borrowers), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts. For purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in Section 3.01 and in 3.02 on the Effective Date, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Effective Date specifying its objections.

SECTION 7.05 Delegation of Duties. The Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by the Agent. The Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent (including any syndication agent, documentation agent and co-agent) and to the Related Parties of the Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the Facility as well as activities as Agent. The Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agents except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and nonappealable judgment that the Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agents. Each Lender hereby acknowledges that none of the syndication agent, the documentation agent, any co-agent or any other Lender designated as any "Agent" on the signature pages hereof has any responsibility or liability hereunder other than in its capacity as a Lender.

SECTION 7.06 Resignation of Agent.

(a) Notice. The Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, the Issuing Bank and the Borrowers. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with the Borrowers, to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty (30) days after the retiring Agent gives notice of its resignation (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "Resignation Effective Date"), then the retiring Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) on behalf of the Lenders and the Issuing Bank, appoint a successor Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above; provided that in no event shall any successor Agent be a Defaulting Lender. Whether or not a successor has been appointed, such resignation shall become effective in accordance with such notice on the Resignation Effective Date.

(b) Removal. If the Person serving as Agent is a Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (d) of the definition thereof, the Required Lenders may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, by notice in writing to the Borrowers and such Person remove such Person as Agent and, with the written consent of the Holding Company (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), appoint a successor; provided that no such consent of the Holding Company shall be required if an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within 30 days (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "Removal Effective Date"), then such removal shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice on the Removal Effective Date.

(c) Effect of Resignation or Removal. With effect from the Resignation Effective Date (i) the retiring (or removed) Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Agent on behalf of the Lenders or the Issuing Bank under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring (or removed) Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Agent is appointed) and (ii) except for any indemnity payments or other amounts then owed to the retiring (or removed) Agent, all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and the Issuing Bank directly, until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Agent as provided for above. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or removed) Agent (other than as provided in Section 2.14(g) and other than any rights to indemnity payments or other amounts owed to the retiring (or removed) Agent as of the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date, as applicable, and the retiring Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section). The fees payable by the Borrowers to a successor Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed among the Borrowers and such successor. After the retiring (or removed) Agent's resignation (or removal) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 8.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring (or removed) Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them (i) while the retiring (or removed) Agent was acting as Agent and (ii) after such resignation or removal for as long as any of them continues to act in any capacity hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, including, without limitation, (A) holding any collateral security on behalf of any of the Secured Parties and (B) in respect of any actions taken in connection with transferring the agency to any successor Agent.

(d) Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender. Any resignation by Bank of America as Agent pursuant to this Section shall also constitute its resignation as Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender. If Bank of America resigns as Issuing Bank, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the Issuing Bank hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as Issuing Bank and all L/C Exposure with respect thereto, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Advances or Letter of Credit Advances pursuant to Section 2.16(c). If Bank of America resigns as Swingline Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swingline Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swingline Advances made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to fund risk participations in outstanding Swingline Advances pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment by the Borrowers of a successor Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender hereunder (which successor shall in all cases be a Lender other than a Defaulting Lender), (i) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender, as applicable, (ii) the retiring Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender shall be discharged from all of their respective duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, and (iii) the successor Issuing Bank shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make

other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

SECTION 7.07 Non-Reliance on Agent and Other Lenders. Each Lender and the Issuing Bank acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender and the Issuing Bank also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

SECTION 7.08 No Other Duties, Etc. Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the titles listed on the cover page hereof shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Agent, an Arranger, a Lender or the Issuing Bank hereunder.

SECTION 7.09 Agent May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Borrower, the Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Advance or any L/C Exposure shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrowers) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Advances, L/C Exposure and all other debts, liabilities and obligations that are owing and unpaid hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the Issuing Bank and the Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the Issuing Bank and the Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the Issuing Bank and the Agent under Sections 2.13(f), 2.16(h) and (i), 2.21, and 8.04) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the Issuing Bank to make such payments to the Agent and, in the event that the Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the Issuing Bank, to pay to the Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Agent under Sections 2.13(f), 2.21, and 8.04.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the Issuing Bank any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Advances, L/C Exposure or any other debts, liabilities and obligations that are owing and unpaid hereunder and under the other Loan Documents or the rights of any Lender or the Issuing Bank to authorize the Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the Issuing Bank or in any such proceeding.

ARTICLE VIII

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 8.01 Amendments, Etc. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor consent to any departure by any Borrower therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Required Lenders, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, however, that no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by all the Lenders adversely affected thereby, do any of the following: (a) waive any of the conditions specified in Section 3.01, (b) increase the Commitments of the Lenders or subject the Lenders to any additional obligations, (c) reduce the principal of, or interest on, any Advance or any fees or other amounts payable hereunder, (d) postpone any date fixed for any payment of principal of, or interest on, any Advance or any fees or other amounts payable hereunder, (e) change the percentage of the Commitments, the aggregate unpaid principal amount of any Advance or the percentage or number of Lenders, that shall be required for the Lenders or any of them to take any action hereunder or (f) amend this Section 8.01; and provided further that (x) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Agent in addition to the Lenders required above to take such action, affect the rights or duties of the Agent under this Agreement, any Note or any other Loan Document, (y) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Issuing Bank and/or the Swingline Lender in addition to the Lenders required above to take such action, adversely affect the rights or obligations of the Issuing Bank and/or the Swingline Lender, as applicable, in their capacities as such under this Agreement, and (z) the Fee Letter may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (A) no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder (and any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender, or all Lenders or each affected Lender under a Facility, may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders), except that (1) the Commitment of any Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended without the consent of such Lender and (2) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender, or all Lenders or each affected Lender under a Facility, that by its terms affects any Defaulting Lender disproportionately adversely relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender; (B) each Lender is entitled to vote as such Lender sees fit on any bankruptcy reorganization plan that affects the Loans, and each Lender acknowledges that the provisions of Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States supersedes the unanimous consent provisions set forth herein and (C) the Required Lenders shall determine whether or not to allow a Borrower to use cash collateral in the context of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding and such determination shall be binding on all of the Lenders.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (a) this Agreement may be amended and restated without the consent of any Lender (but with the consent of the Borrowers and the Agent) if, upon giving effect to such amendment and restatement, such Lender shall no longer be a party to this Agreement (as so amended and restated), the Commitments of such Lender shall have terminated, such Lender shall have no other commitment or other obligation hereunder and shall have been paid in full all principal, interest and other amounts owing to it or accrued for its account under this Agreement, and (b) the Agent may amend or modify this Agreement and any other Loan Document to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency therein.

SECTION 8.02 Notices, Etc. (a) Notices Generally. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in subsection (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by fax

transmission or e-mail transmission as follows, and all notices and other communications expressly permitted hereunder to be given by telephone shall be made to the applicable telephone number, as follows:

(i) if to any Borrower, the Agent, the Issuing Bank or the Swingline Lender, to the address, fax number, e-mail address or telephone number specified for such Person on Schedule 1.01(a); and

(ii) if to any other Lender, to the address, fax number, e-mail address or telephone number specified in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the Person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Borrowers).

Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices and other communications sent by fax transmission shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in subsection (b) below shall be effective as provided in such subsection (b).

(b) **Electronic Communications.** Notices and other communications to the Agent, the Lenders, the Swingline Lender and the Issuing Bank hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail, FPML messaging and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Agent; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender, the Swingline Lender or the Issuing Bank pursuant to Article II if such Lender, Swingline Lender or the Issuing Bank, as applicable, has notified the Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Agent, the Swingline Lender, the Issuing Bank or the Borrowers may each, in its or their discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgment from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement) and (ii) notices and other communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received by the intended recipient upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgment from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail address or other written acknowledgement) indicating that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that for both clauses (i) and (ii), if such notice or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient.

(c) The Platform. THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A

PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the “Agent Parties”) have any liability to any Borrower, any Lender, the Issuing Bank or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of any Borrower’s or the Agent’s transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic platform or electronic messaging service, or through the Internet.

(d) Change of Address, Etc. Each of the Borrowers, the Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Swingline Lender may change its address, fax number or telephone number or e-mail address for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each other Lender may change its address, fax number or telephone number or e-mail address for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Borrowers, the Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Swingline Lender. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Agent from time to time to ensure that the Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, fax number and e-mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender. Furthermore, each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one (1) individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the “Private Side Information” or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender’s compliance procedures and applicable law, including United States federal and state securities laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the “Public Side Information” portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to any Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal or state securities laws.

(e) Reliance by Agent, Issuing Bank and Lenders. The Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices (including, without limitation, telephonic or electronic notices and Loan Notices) purportedly given by or on behalf of any Borrower even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Borrowers shall jointly and severally indemnify the Agent, the Issuing Bank, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such Person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of a Borrower. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Agent may be recorded by the Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

SECTION 8.03 No Waiver; Remedies; Enforcement. No failure on the part of any Lender, the Issuing Bank or the Agent to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder or under any Note shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided by law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Borrowers or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Agent in accordance with Section 6.01 for the benefit of all the Lenders and the Issuing Bank; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) the Issuing Bank or the Swingline Lender from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender, as the case may be)

hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with Section 8.05 (subject to the terms of Section 2.15), or (d) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Borrower under any Debtor Relief Law; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Agent pursuant to Section 6.01 and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.15, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

SECTION 8.04 Costs and Expenses; Indemnity. (1) The Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay (i) all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one counsel for the Agent), in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Issuing Bank in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all out-of-pocket and documented expenses incurred by the Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank), in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with Advances made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Advances or Letters of Credit.

(a) The Borrowers shall jointly and severally indemnify the Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), each Lender and the Issuing Bank, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an “Indemnitee”) against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee), incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any Person (including any Borrower) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or, in the case of the Agent (and any sub-agent thereof) and its Related Parties only, the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including in respect of any matters addressed in Section 2.14), (ii) any Advance or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the Issuing Bank to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Environmental Substances on or from any property owned or operated by a Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Environmental Claim related in any way to a Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by any Borrower or any of a Borrower’s directors, shareholders or creditors, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. Without limiting the provisions of Section 2.14(c), this Section 8.04(b) shall not apply with

respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

(b) To the extent that the Borrowers for any reason fail to indefeasibly pay any amount required under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by it to the Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the Issuing Bank, the Swingline Lender or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Issuing Bank, the Swingline Lender or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought based on each Lender's share of the total Credit Exposure at such time) of such unpaid amount (including any such unpaid amount in respect of a claim asserted by such Lender), such payment to be made severally among them based on such Lender's Pro Rata Share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought), provided, further that, the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Issuing Bank or the Swingline Lender in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Issuing Bank or the Swingline Lender in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this subsection (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.13(h).

(c) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, no Borrower shall assert, and each Borrower hereby waives, and acknowledges that no other Person shall have, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Advance or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in subsection (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed to such unintended recipients by such Indemnitee through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

(d) Upon demand of any Lender (with a copy to the Agent) from time to time, the Borrowers shall promptly compensate such Lender for and hold such Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense incurred by it as a result of):

(i) any continuation, conversion, payment or prepayment of any Advance other than a Base Rate Advance on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Advance (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration, or otherwise);

(ii) any failure by a Borrower (for a reason other than the failure of such Lender to make an Advance) to prepay, borrow, continue or convert any Advance other than a Base Rate Advance on the date or in the amount notified by the applicable Borrower; or

(iii) any assignment of a Eurodollar Rate Advance on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 8.07(a);

including any loss of anticipated profits and any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Advance or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained. The Borrowers shall also jointly and severally pay any customary administrative fees charged by such Lender in connection with the foregoing.

For purposes of calculating amounts payable by the Borrowers to the Lenders under this Section 8.04(e), each Lender shall be deemed to have funded each Eurodollar Rate Advance made by it at the Eurodollar Rate for such Advance by a matching deposit or other borrowing in the London interbank eurodollar market for a comparable amount and for a comparable period, whether or not such Eurodollar Rate Advance was in fact so funded.

(e) Without prejudice to the survival of any other agreement of the Borrowers hereunder, the agreements and obligations of the Borrowers contained in Sections 2.08(c), 2.11, 2.12, 2.14 and 8.04 shall survive the payment in full of principal, interest and all other amounts payable hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, termination of the aggregate Commitments, resignation of the Agent and the Termination Date.

SECTION 8.05 Right of Set-off. Upon (i) the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default and (ii) the making of the request or the granting of the consent specified by Section 6.01 to authorize the Agent to declare the Advances due and payable pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.01, each Lender, the Issuing Bank and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held and other indebtedness at any time owing by such Lender, the Issuing Bank or such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of any Borrower against any and all of the obligations of such Borrower now or hereafter existing under this Agreement, any Note or any other Loan Document, whether or not such Lender or the Issuing Bank shall have made any demand under this Agreement or such Note or other Loan Document and although such obligations may be unmatured, continued, secured or unsecured, or are owed to a branch, office or Affiliate of such Lender or the Issuing Bank different from the branch, office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided that in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (a) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.22 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders, and (b) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the debts, liabilities and obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. Each Lender and the Issuing Bank agrees promptly to notify the Agent and the Borrowers after any such set-off and application, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such set-off and application. The rights of each Lender, the Issuing Bank and its Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including, without limitation, other rights of set-off) that such Lender, the Issuing Bank and their respective Affiliates may have.

SECTION 8.06 Binding Effect. This Agreement shall become effective (other than Sections 2.01 and 2.16, which shall only become effective upon satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 3.01) when it shall have been executed by the Borrowers and the Agent and when the Agent shall have been notified by each Initial Lender that such Initial Lender has executed it and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Borrowers, the Agent and each Lender and their respective successors and assigns, except that no Borrower shall have the right to assign its rights hereunder or any interest herein without the prior written consent of the Lenders.

SECTION 8.07 Assignments and Participations.

(a) Successors and Assigns Generally. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and thereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except neither Borrower may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Agent

and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section, or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of subsection (e) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in subsection (d) of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) Assignments by Lenders. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all or a portion of its Commitment(s) and the Advances (including for purposes of this subsection (b), participations in L/C Exposure and in Swingline Advances) at the time owing to it); provided that (in each case with respect to any Facility) any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) Minimum Amounts.

(A) in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment under any Facility and/or the Advances at the time owing to it (in each case with respect to any Facility) or contemporaneous assignments to related Approved Funds (determined after giving effect to such Assignments) that equal at least the amount specified in paragraph (b)(i)(B) of this Section in the aggregate or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and

(B) in any case not described in subsection (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Advances outstanding thereunder) or, if the Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Advances of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment, determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date, shall not be less than \$5,000,000, unless each of the Agent and, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrowers otherwise consent (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(ii) Proportionate Amounts. Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with respect to the Advances and/or the Commitment assigned, except that this clause (ii) shall not apply to the Swingline Lender's rights and obligations in respect of Swingline Advances.

(iii) Required Consents. No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:

(A) the consent of the Borrowers (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (1) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (2) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; provided that the Borrowers shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Agent within ten (10) Business Days after having received notice thereof; and provided, further, that the Borrowers' consent shall not be required during the primary syndication of the Facilities;

(B) the consent of the Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of any Revolving Credit Commitment if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Revolving Credit Commitment, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender; and

(C) the consent of the Issuing Bank and the Swingline Lender shall be required for any assignment in respect of the Revolving Credit Facility.

(iv) Assignment and Assumption. The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount of \$3,500; provided, however, that the Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment. The assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver to the Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.

(v) No Assignment to Certain Persons. No such assignment shall be made (A) to any Borrower or any of a Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries, (B) to any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (B), or (C) to a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural person).

(vi) Certain Additional Payments. In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrowers and the Agent, the applicable pro rata share of Advances previously requested but not funded by the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (A) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon) and (B) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full pro rata share of all Advances and participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Advances in accordance with its Pro Rata Share. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under applicable law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Agent pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.11, 2.14 and 8.04 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment); provided, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no assignment by a Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender. Upon request, each Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to the assignee Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this subsection shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

(c) Register. The Agent, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrowers, shall maintain at the Agent's Applicable Lending Office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it (or the equivalent thereof in electronic form) and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Advances and L/C Exposure owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, absent manifest error, and the Borrowers, the Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrowers and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(d) Participations. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrowers or the Agent, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural Person, or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person, a Defaulting Lender or a Borrower or any of a Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Advances (including such Lender's participations in L/C Exposure and/or Swingline Advances) owing to it); provided that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrowers, the Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each Lender shall be responsible for the indemnity under Section 8.04(c) without regard to the existence of any participations.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification described in the first proviso to Section 8.01 that affects such Participant. Each Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.11, 2.14, and 8.04(e) (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Section 2.14(e) (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 2.14(e) shall be delivered to the Lender who sells the participation)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be

subject to the provisions of Sections 2.23 and 8.14 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 2.11 or 2.14, with respect to any participation, than the Lender from whom it acquired the applicable participation would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrowers' request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrowers to effectuate the provisions of Section 2.23 with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 8.05 as though it were a Lender; provided that such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.15 as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrowers, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Advances or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Agent (in its capacity as Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(e) Certain Pledges. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note or Notes, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; provided that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(f) Resignation as Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender after Assignment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time Bank of America assigns all of its Revolving Credit Commitment and Revolving Credit Advances pursuant to subsection (b) above, Bank of America may, (i) upon thirty (30) days' notice to the Borrowers and the Lenders, resign as Issuing Bank and/or (ii) upon thirty (30) days' notice to the Borrowers, resign as Swingline Lender. In the event of any such resignation as Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender, the Borrowers shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender hereunder; provided, however, that no failure by the Borrowers to appoint any such successor shall affect the resignation of Bank of America as Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender, as the case may be. If Bank of America resigns as Issuing Bank, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the Issuing Bank hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as Issuing Bank and all L/C Exposure with respect thereto (including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Advances or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.16(c)). If Bank of America resigns as Swingline Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swingline Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swingline Advances made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Advances or fund risk participations in outstanding Swingline Advances pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment of a successor Issuing Bank and/or Swingline Lender, (A) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Issuing Bank or Swingline Lender, as the case may be, and (B) the successor Issuing Bank shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements

satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

SECTION 8.08 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality.

(a) Treatment of Certain Information. Each of the Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (i) to its Affiliates, its auditors and its Related Parties (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (ii) to the extent required or requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Related Parties (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (iii) to the extent required by applicable laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (iv) to any other party hereto, (v) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (vi) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (A) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement or any Eligible Assignee invited to be a Lender pursuant to Section 2.18(c) or (B) any actual or prospective party (or its Related Parties) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Borrowers and its obligations, this Agreement or payments hereunder, (vii) on a confidential basis to (A) any rating agency in connection with rating a Borrower or its Subsidiaries or the credit facilities provided hereunder or (B) the provider of any Platform or other electronic delivery service used by the Agent, the Issuing Bank and/or the Swingline Lender to deliver Borrower Materials or notices to the Lenders or (C) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers or other market identifiers with respect to the credit facilities provided hereunder, or (viii) with the consent of the Borrowers or to the extent such Information (1) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (2) becomes available to the Agent, any Lender, the Issuing Bank or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than a Borrower. For purposes of this Section, “Information” means all information received from any Borrower or any Subsidiary relating to the Borrowers or any Subsidiary or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by a Borrower or any Subsidiary, provided that, in the case of information received from a Borrower or any Subsidiary after the date hereof, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information. In addition, the Agent and the Lenders may disclose the existence of this Agreement and information about this Agreement to market data collectors, similar service providers to the lending industry and service providers to the Agent and the Lenders in connection with the administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the Commitments.

(b) Non-Public Information. Each of the Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Bank acknowledges that (i) the Information may include material non-public information concerning a Borrower or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, (ii) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information and (iii) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with applicable law, including United States federal and state securities laws.

(c) Press Releases. The Borrowers and their Affiliates agree that they will not in the future issue any press releases or other public disclosure using the name of the Agent or any Lender or

their respective Affiliates or referring to this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents without the prior written consent of the Agent, unless (and only to the extent that) a Borrower or such Affiliate is required to do so under law and then, in any event the Borrowers or such Affiliate will consult with such Person before issuing such press release or other public disclosure; provided, however, that the prohibitions and requirements of this Section 8.08(c) shall not apply with respect to any public disclosure contained in a report, statements or other instrument filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission, Nasdaq Stock Market or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority by either of the Borrowers.

(d) Customary Advertising Material. The Borrowers consent to the publication by the Agent or any Lender of customary advertising material relating to the transactions contemplated hereby using the name, product photographs, logo or trademark of the Borrowers.

SECTION 8.09 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility. In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), each Borrower acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates' understanding, that: (a) (i) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Agent and any Affiliate thereof, the Arranger and the Lenders are arm's-length commercial transactions between each Borrower and their respective Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Agent and, as applicable, its Affiliates (including the Arranger) and the Lenders and their Affiliates (collectively, solely for purposes of this Section, the "Lenders"), on the other hand, (ii) each Borrower has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (iii) each Borrower is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents; (b) (i) the Agent and its Affiliates (including the Arranger) and each Lender each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary, for any Borrower or any of their respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (ii) neither the Agent, any of its Affiliates (including the Arranger) nor any Lender has any obligation to any Borrower or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (c) the Agent and its Affiliates (including the Arranger) and the Lenders may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Borrowers and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Agent, any of its Affiliates (including the Arranger) nor any Lender has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to any Borrower or any of their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each Borrower hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Agent, any of its Affiliates (including the Arranger) or any Lender with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 8.10 Governing Law; Jurisdiction, Etc.

(a) GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT, ANY NOTES AND EACH OF THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS AND ANY CLAIMS, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE) BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(b) SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION. EACH BORROWER IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT COMMENCE ANY ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING OF ANY KIND OR DESCRIPTION, WHETHER IN LAW OR

EQUITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, AGAINST THE AGENT, ANY LENDER, THE ISSUING BANK, OR ANY RELATED PARTY OF THE FOREGOING IN ANY WAY RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO, IN ANY FORUM OTHER THAN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE AGENT, ANY LENDER OR THE ISSUING BANK MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY BORROWER OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

(c) SERVICE OF PROCESS. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 8.02. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

SECTION 8.11 Execution in Counterparts; Electronic Execution. This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents, and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Agent or the Issuing Bank, constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any certificate delivered thereunder, by fax transmission or e-mail transmission (e.g. "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement or such other Loan Document or certificate. Without limiting the foregoing, to the extent a manually executed counterpart is not specifically required to be delivered under the terms of any Loan Document, upon the request of any party, such fax transmission or e-mail transmission shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

The words "delivery," "execute," "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any Loan Document or any other document executed in connection herewith shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary the Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided

further without limiting the foregoing, upon the request of the Agent, any electronic signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart

SECTION 8.12 Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (a) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (b) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

SECTION 8.13 USA Patriot Act. Each Lender that is subject to the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "Act") and the Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Borrowers that pursuant to the requirements of the Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Borrower, which information includes the name and address of each Borrower and other information that will allow such Lender to identify each Borrower in accordance with the Act. Each Borrower agrees to, promptly following a request by the Agent or any Lender, provide all such other documentation and information that the Agent or such Lender requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act.

SECTION 8.14 Replacement of Lenders. If the Borrowers are entitled to replace a Lender pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.23(b), or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, then the Borrowers may, at their sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, Section 8.07), all of its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 2.11 and 2.14) and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment), provided that:

- (a) the Borrowers shall have paid to the Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 8.07(b);
- (b) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to 100% of the outstanding principal of its Advances and its participations in Letter of Credit Advances, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under Section 8.04(e)) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrowers (in the case of all other amounts);
- (c) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 2.11 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.14, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter; and
- (d) such assignment does not conflict with applicable laws.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrowers to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

SECTION 8.15 Survival of Representations and Warranties. All representations and warranties made hereunder and in any other Loan Document or other document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and thereof. Such representations and warranties have been or will be relied upon by the Agent and each Lender, regardless of any investigation made by the Agent or any Lender or on their behalf and notwithstanding that the Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default at the time of any Advance or other credit extension, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Advance or any other obligation, debt or liability hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding

SECTION 8.16 Payments Set Aside. To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of any Borrower is made to the Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender, or the Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Agent, the Issuing Bank or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender and the Issuing Bank severally agrees to pay to the Agent upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders and the Issuing Bank under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the obligations, debts and liabilities under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 8.17 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions. Solely to the extent any Lender or Issuing Bank that is an EEA Financial Institution is a party to this Agreement and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or Issuing Bank that is an EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or Issuing Bank that is an EEA Financial Institution; and
- (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
 - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
 - (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of

ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or

(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and conversion powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.

[Signature Pages Follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as an instrument under seal of the day and year first above written.

SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION

By: /s/ Gil A. Dickoff Name: Gil A. Dickoff
Title: Senior Vice President and Treasurer

SCHOLASTIC INC.

By: /s/ Gil A. Dickoff Name: Gil A. Dickoff
Title: Senior Vice President and Treasurer

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A. ,
as Agent

By: /s/ Erik M. Truette Name: Erik M. Truette
Title: Vice President

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A. ,
as a Lender, as the Swingline Lender, and as Issuing Bank

By: /s/ Jana L. Baker Name: Jana L. Baker
Title: Senior Vice President

THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF THE BANK OF IRELAND ,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Cora Phelan Name: Cora Phelan
Title: Senior Manager

THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF THE BANK OF IRELAND ,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Keith Hughes Name: Keith Hughes
Title: Director

BRANCH BANKING AND TRUST COMPANY ,
as a Lender and as Documentation Agent

By: /s/ Clare Freimuth Name: Clare Freimuth
Title: Vice President

CAPITAL ONE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ,
as a Lender and as Co-Agent

By: /s/ Craig W. Trautwein Name: Craig Trautwein
Title: Senior Vice President

CITIBANK, N.A. ,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Varun Gupta Name: Varun Gupta
Title: Senior Vice President

FIFTH THIRD BANK ,
as a Lender and as Co-Agent

By: /s/ Danny K. Sung Name: Danny K. Sung
Title: Managing Director

HSBC BANK USA, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION ,
as a Lender and as Co-Agent

By: /s/ Robert Moravec Name: Robert Moravec
Title: Senior Vice President

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. ,
as a Lender and as Syndication Agent

By: /s/ William A. Demilt Jr. Name: William A Demilt Jr.
Title: Senior Vice President

HSBC BANK PLC ,
as a Lender

By: /s/ Sneha Manohar
Name: Sneha Manohar
Title: Relationship Director

Annex A

COMMITMENTS

<u>Name of Initial Lender</u>	<u>Revolving Credit Commitment</u>
Bank of America, N.A.	\$71,000,000.00
Wells Fargo Bank, National Association	\$65,000,000.00
Branch Banking and Trust Company	\$60,000,000.00
Fifth Third Bank	\$43,000,000.00
Capital One National Association	\$43,000,000.00
HSBC Bank USA, National Association	\$33,000,000.00
The Governor and Company of the Bank of Ireland	\$25,000,000.00
Citibank, N.A.	\$25,000,000.00
HSBC Bank plc	\$10,000,000.00
Total	\$375,000,000.00

SCHEDULE 1.01(a)

Certain Addresses for Notices

<p>Borrowers:</p> <p>Scholastic Corporation 557 Broadway New York, New York 10012 Attention: Gil A. Dickoff, Senior Vice President and Treasurer Facsimile: (212) 343-6685 Email: GDickoff@scholastic.com</p> <p>Scholastic Inc. 557 Broadway New York, New York 10012 Attention: Gil A. Dickoff, Senior Vice President and Treasurer Facsimile: (212) 343-6685 Email: GDickoff@scholastic.com</p> <p>And, in the case of an Event of Default, with a copy to:</p> <p>Scholastic Corporation 557 Broadway New York, New York 10012 Attention: General Counsel Facsimile: (212) 343-6685 Email: AHedden@scholastic.com</p> <p>And to:</p> <p>Scholastic Inc. 557 Broadway New York, New York 10012 Attention: General Counsel Facsimile: (212) 343-6685 Email: AHedden@scholastic.com</p>	<p>Administrative Agent:</p> <p>For payments and Requests for Credit Extensions</p> <p>Bank of America, N.A. 101 N. Tryon Street Charlotte, NC 28255-0001 NC1-001-05-46 Attn: Rita Quesada-Rodgers Phone: (980) 386-9371 Email: rita.quesada-rodders@ba ml.com Fax Number: (704) 409-0023 Account No.: 1366072250600 Ref: Scholastic Corporation ABA# 026009593</p> <p>Other Notices for Administrative Agent</p> <p>Bank of America, N.A. Agency Management 900 W. Trade Street Charlotte, NC 28255 Phone: (980) 386-2359 Fax Number: (704) 409-0883 Attention: Cynthia Jordan</p>
<p>L/C Issuer:</p> <p>Bank of America, N.A. Trade Operations Mail Code: PA6-580-02-30 1 Fleet Way Scranton, PA 18507 Phone: (570) 496-9619</p>	<p>Swingline Lender:</p> <p>Bank of America, N.A. 101 N. Tryon Street Charlotte, NC 28255-0001 NC1-001-05-46 Attn: Rita Quesada-Rodgers Phone: (980) 386-9371</p>

Fax: (800) 755-8740
Email: tradeclientserviceteamus@baml.com
Attention: Cynthia Jordan

Email: rita.quesada-roddgers@baml.com Fax Number: (704) 409-
0023
Account No.: 1366072250600
Ref: Scholastic Corporation ABA# 026009593

Schedule 2.16(h)

EXISTING LETTERS OF CREDIT

Type	Beneficiary	Amount
Standby (Insurance Related)	State of New York as liquidator of Atlantic Mutual	\$390,000 ¹

¹ It is anticipated that the Existing Letter of Credit will be replaced by a Letter of Credit issued by the Issuing Bank for the benefit of the above-listed beneficiary

on or about the Effective Date.

Schedule 4.01(i)

SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION SUBSIDIARY LIST
(subsidiaries are indented under its direct parent)

Scholastic Inc.

New York

Scholastic Book Clubs, Inc. Missouri

Scholastic Operations Group L.L.C. Delaware

Scholastic Entertainment Inc. New York

SE Distribution Inc. Delaware

524 Films L.L.C. Delaware

Listen Inn LLC (formerly Retroranch L.L.C.) Delaware

Scholastic Interactive LLC New York

Storyflix Inc New York

Scholastic UK Group L.L.C. Delaware

Scholastic UK Ltd. England

Scholastic Book Clubs Ltd. (formerly Red House England

Scholastic Ltd. England

Scholastic Ireland Ltd. Ireland

Troubadour Ltd. England

Weston Woods Studios, Inc. Delaware

Georgetown Studios, Inc. Connecticut

Children's Music Library, Inc. New York

The Scholastic Store, Inc. New York

Scholastic Interactive Xchange, Inc. Delaware

Scholastic Distribution Services L.L.C. Delaware

Soup2Nuts Inc. Delaware

RetroRanch Inc. (formerly Science Court Inc.) Delaware

Klutz California

Sandvik Publishing Ltd. Nevada

Teacher's Friend Publications, Inc. California

Scholastic Export Inc. Delaware

Learned Realty LLC New York

Scholastic Book Fairs, Inc. Delaware

BTBCAT, INC. Delaware

Scholastic 557 Broadway, LLC Delaware

Scholastic Storia Inc. Delaware

Scholastic Australia Pty. Ltd. Australia

Bookshelf Publishing Australia Pty. Ltd. Australia

Troll School Book Clubs and Fairs Australia Pty. Ltd. Australia

Iread Pty Ltd. Australia

Oldmeadow Booksellers (Aust.) Pty. Ltd. Australia

Scholastic Canada Ltd. Canada

Scholastic Bookfairs Canada Inc. Canada

Scholastic Hong Kong Limited Hong Kong

Scholastic India Private Limited [1](#) India

Scholastic Mexico S. de R. L. de C.V. Mexico

Scholastic New Zealand Ltd. New Zealand

Scholastic Argentina S.R.L. Argentina

Scholastic Education Information Consulting (Shanghai) Co., China

Ltd.

Scholastic International IT Support Centre Private Limited [2](#) India

Scholastic Education International (Singapore) Private Limited Singapore

Grolier Incorporated Delaware

Scholastic at Home Inc. (formerly Grolier Enterprises Inc.) Delaware

Books Ltd.)

11% owned by Scholastic Export Inc.
21% owned by Scholastic Export Inc.

Schedule 4.01(i)

SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION SUBSIDIARY LIST
(subsidiaries are indented under its direct parent)

Scholastic Distribution Services L.L.P [3](#)

Delaware

Grolier Interactive Inc. Delaware

Scholastic Library Publishing, Inc. Delaware

Grolier Reading Programs Inc. Delaware

Grolier (New York) Incorporated Delaware

Orchard Books, Inc. New York

Publishers World Trade Corporation Delaware

Grolier International, Inc. Delaware

Grolier Overseas Incorporated Delaware

Grolier International Finance Inc. (Philippines) [4](#) Philippines

Grolier (Malaysia) SDN BHD Malaysia

Grolier International Private Limited (India) India

Grolier Direct Marketing Pty. Ltd. Australia

Grolier Limited (Canada) Canada

Caribe Grolier, Inc. Puerto Rico

Grolier Credit Services (U.K.) Limited England

Grolier International Limited (U.K.) England

Grolier Limited England

Transtutor Limited England

!

Waverley House Limited England

(formerly Grolier Publishing Co., Inc.)

1% owned by Scholastic Book Services, Inc.
360% owned

Schedule 5.02

EXISTING LIENS

The following Liens are outstanding as of the date hereof, all of which relate to equipment leasing transactions.

Holder	Debtor	Underlying Agreement	UCC Financing Statements
De Lage Landen Financial Services, Inc.	Scholastic Corporation	Equipment Leasing Transaction	Delaware UCC #2012 5011392
CIT Finance LLC	Scholastic Corporation	Equipment Leasing Transaction	Delaware UCC # 20142279768
Konica Minolta Premier Finance	Scholastic Inc.	Premier Lease Agreement No. 7716719-001	New York UCC # 201510296216160 (continuation of UCC # 201103295319241)
IBM Credit LLC	Scholastic Inc.	IBM Credit Agreement No. H26907	New York UCC # 201210016100212
Konica Minolta Business Solutions, USA INC	Scholastic Inc.	Lease Agreement	New York UCC # 201303215296718
IBM Credit LLC	Scholastic Inc.	IBM Credit Agreement No. H45758	New York UCC # 201307175768263
Connex Financial /Bank of the West	Scholastic Inc.	Lease Agreement No. 002996-001	New York UCC # 201309185993634 (assigned to Bank of the West) by UCC # 201310016043577)
Element Financial Corp.	Scholastic Inc.	Equipment Leasing Konica KC554e including attachments and accessories	New York UCC # 201503195280182

EXHIBIT A – FORM OF REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE

Dated: January 5, 2017 FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the

undersigned, [NAME OF BORROWER], a

___ corporation (the “Borrower”), HEREBY PROMISES TO PAY to the order of ___ (the “Lender”) for the account of its Applicable Lending Office on the Termination Date (each as defined in the Credit Agreement referred to below) the aggregate principal amount of the Revolving Credit Advances made by the Lender to the Borrower pursuant to the Credit Agreement dated as of January 5, 2017 among the Borrower, [Scholastic Corporation][Scholastic Inc.], the Lender and certain other lenders parties thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Agent for the Lender and such other lenders (as amended or modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”; the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined) outstanding on the Termination Date.

The Borrower promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Revolving Credit Advance from the date of such Revolving Credit Advance until such principal amount is paid in full, at such interest rates, and payable at such times, as are specified in the Credit Agreement.

Both principal and interest are payable in lawful money of the United States of America to the Agent in same day funds. Each Revolving Credit Advance owing to the Lender by the Borrower pursuant to the Credit Agreement, and all payments made on

account of principal thereof, shall be recorded by the Lender and, prior to any transfer hereof, endorsed on the grid attached hereto which is part of this Promissory Note.

This Note is one of the Revolving Credit Notes referred to in, and is entitled to the benefits of, the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement, among other things, (i) provides for the making of Revolving Credit Advances by the Lender to the Borrower from time to time, the indebtedness of the Borrower resulting from each such Revolving Credit Advance being evidenced by this Note and (ii) contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events and also for prepayments on account of principal hereof prior to the maturity hereof upon the terms and conditions therein specified.

The Borrower hereby waives presentment, demand, protest and notice of any kind. No failure to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any rights hereunder on the part of the holder hereof shall operate as a waiver of such rights.

[NAME OF BORROWER]

By ___ Title:

ADVANCES AND PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL

Date	Amount of Advance	Amount of Principal Paid or Prepaid	Unpaid Principal Balance	Notation Made By

EXHIBIT B-1 – FORM OF NOTICE OF REVOLVING CREDIT BORROWING

Bank of America, N.A., as Agent for the Lenders party to the Credit Agreement referred to below
101 N. Tryon Street Charlotte, NC 28255-0001 NC1-001-05-46

[Date]

Attention: Agency Management Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, [Name of Borrower], refers to the Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 (as amended or modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”, the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among the undersigned,[Scholastic Corporation][Scholastic Inc.], certain Lenders party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent for said Lenders, and hereby gives you notice, irrevocably, pursuant to Section 2.02 of the Credit Agreement that the undersigned hereby requests a Revolving Credit Borrowing under the Credit Agreement, and in that connection sets forth below the information relating to such Revolving Credit Borrowing (the “Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing”) as required by Section 2.02(a) of the Credit Agreement:

(i) The Business Day of the Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing is
____, 20 .

(ii) The Type of Advances comprising the Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing is [Base Rate Advances]
[Eurodollar Rate Advances].

(iii) The aggregate amount of the Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing is
\$ ____.

[(iv) The initial Interest Period for each Eurodollar Rate Advance made as part of the Proposed Revolving Credit
Borrowing is ____month[s].]

The undersigned hereby certifies that the following statements are true on the date hereof, and will be true on the date of the Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing:

(A) the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.01 of the Credit Agreement are correct, before and after giving effect to the Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing and to the application of the proceeds therefrom, as though made on and as of such date; and

(B) no event has occurred and is continuing, or would result from such Proposed Revolving Credit Borrowing or from the application of the proceeds therefrom, that constitutes a Default.

Very truly yours,

[NAME OF BORROWER]

By Title:

EXHIBIT B-2 – FORM OF NOTICE OF SWINGLINE BORROWING

Bank of America, N.A., as Agent for the Lenders party
to the Credit Agreement referred to below
101 N. Tryon Street Charlotte, NC 28255-0001 NC1-001-05-46

[Date]

Attention: Agency Management Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, [Name of Borrower], refers to the Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 (as amended or modified from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”, the terms defined therein being used herein as therein defined), among the undersigned,[Scholastic Corporation][Scholastic Inc.], certain Lenders party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent for said Lenders, and hereby gives you notice, irrevocably, pursuant to Section 2.04 of the Credit Agreement that the undersigned hereby requests a Swingline Advance under the Credit Agreement, and in that connection sets forth below the information relating to such Swingline Advance (the “Proposed Swingline Advance”) as required by Section 2.04(b) of the Credit Agreement:

20 .

(i) The Business Day of the proposed Swingline Advance

is __,

(ii) The aggregate amount of the proposed Swingline Advance is \$ __.

The undersigned hereby certifies that the following statements are true on the date hereof, and will be true on the date of the Proposed Swingline Advance:

(A) the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.01 of the Credit Agreement are correct, before and after giving effect to the Proposed Swingline Advance and to the application of the proceeds therefrom, as though made on and as of such date; and

(B) no event has occurred and is continuing, or would result from such Proposed Swingline Advance or from the application of the proceeds therefrom, that constitutes a Default.

Very truly yours,

[NAME OF BORROWER]

By Title:

EXHIBIT C – FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

Assignment and Assumption

This Assignment and Assumption (this “Assignment and Assumption”) is dated as of the Effective Date set forth below and is entered into by and between [the][each] Assignor identified in item 1 below ([the][each, an] “Assignor”) and [the][each] Assignee identified in item 2 below ([the][each, an] “Assignee”). [It is understood and agreed that the rights and obligations of [the Assignors][the Assignees] hereunder are several and not joint.] Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement identified below (the “Credit Agreement”), receipt of a copy of which is hereby acknowledged by the Assignee. The Standard Terms and Conditions set forth in Annex 1 attached hereto are hereby agreed to and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of this Assignment and Assumption as if set forth herein in full.

For an agreed consideration, [the][each] Assignor hereby irrevocably sells and assigns to [the Assignee][the respective Assignees], and [the][each] Assignee hereby irrevocably purchases and assumes from [the Assignor][the respective Assignors], subject to and in accordance with the Standard Terms and Conditions and the Credit Agreement, as of the Effective Date inserted by the Agent as contemplated below (a) all of [the Assignor’s][the respective Assignors’] rights and obligations in [its capacity as a Lender][their respective capacities as Lenders] under the Credit Agreement and any other Loan Documents in the amount[s] and equal to the percentage interest[s] identified below of all the outstanding rights and obligations under the respective facilities identified below (including, without limitation, the Letters of Credit and the Swingline Advances included in such facilities) and (b) to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of [the Assignor (in its capacity as a Lender)][the respective Assignors (in their respective capacities as Lenders)] against any Person, whether known or unknown, arising under or in connection with the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Documents or the loan transactions governed thereby or in any way based on or related to any of the foregoing, including, but not limited to, contract claims, tort claims, malpractice claims, statutory claims and all other claims at law or in equity related to the rights and obligations sold and assigned pursuant to clause (a) above (the rights and obligations sold and assigned by [the][any] Assignor to [the][any] Assignee pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) above being referred to herein collectively as [the][an] “Assigned Interest”). Each such sale and assignment is without recourse to [the][any] Assignor and, except as expressly provided in this Assignment and Assumption, without representation or warranty by [the][any] Assignor.

1. Assignor[s]: __

¹ For bracketed language here and elsewhere in this form relating to the Assignor(s), if the assignment is from a single Assignor, choose the first bracketed language. If the assignment is from multiple Assignors, choose the second bracketed language.

2. Assignee[s]: ___

[for each Assignee, indicate [Affiliate][Approved Fund] of [identify Lender]]

3. Borrowers: Scholastic Inc., a New York corporation, and Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation

4. Agent: Bank of America, N.A., as the administrative agent under the Credit Agreement

5. Credit Agreement: Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 among the Borrowers, the Lenders and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, Lender, Issuing Bank, and Swingline Lender

6. Assigned Interest:

Assignor[s] ²	Assignee[s] ³	Facility Assigned ⁴	Aggregate Amount of Commitment/Advances for all Lenders ⁵	Amount of Commitment/Advances Assigned	Percentage Assigned of Commitment / Loans ⁶	CUSIP Number
			\$	\$	%	
			\$	\$	%	
			\$	\$	%	

[7. Trade Date: ___]⁷

Effective Date: ____, 20 [TO BE INSERTED BY AGENT AND WHICH SHALL BE THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF RECORDATION OF TRANSFER IN THE REGISTER THEREFOR.]

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

2 List each Assignor, as appropriate.

3 List each Assignee, as appropriate.

4 Fill in the appropriate terminology for the types of facilities under the Credit Agreement that are being assigned under this Assignment (e.g. "Revolving Credit Commitment").

5 Amounts in this column and in the column immediately to the right to be adjusted by the counterparties to take into account any payments or prepayments made between the Trade Date and the Effective Date.

6 Set forth, to at least 9 decimals, as a percentage of the Commitment/Advances of all Lenders thereunder.

7 To be completed if the Assignor and the Assignee intend that the minimum assignment amount is to be determined as of the Trade Date.

The terms set forth in this Assignment and Assumption are hereby agreed to:

ASSIGNOR

[NAME OF ASSIGNOR]

By: __

Name: __

Title: __

ASSIGNEE

[NAME OF ASSIGNEE]

By: __

Name: __

Title: __

[Consented to and] ⁸ Accepted:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as
Administrative Agent

By: __ Name: __ Title: __

[Consented to:] ⁹

By: __ Name: __ Title: __

⁸ To be added only if the consent of the Agent is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

⁹ To be added only if the consent of the Borrowers and/or other parties (e.g. Swingline Lender, Issuing Bank) is required by the terms of the Credit Agreement.

ANNEX 1 TO ASSIGNMENT AND ASSUMPTION

Standard Terms and Conditions for Assignment and Assumption Representations and Warranties.

1.1. Assignor. [The][Each] Assignor (a) represents and warrants that (i) it is the legal and beneficial owner of [the][the relevant] Assigned Interest, (ii) [the][such] Assigned Interest is free and clear of any lien, encumbrance or other adverse claim and (iii) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby; and (b) assumes no responsibility with respect to (i) any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Documents or any collateral thereunder, (iii) the financial condition of each Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person obligated in respect of any Loan Document or

(iv) the performance or observance by each Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or any other Person of any of their respective obligations under any Loan Document.

1.2. Assignee. [The][Each] Assignee (a) represents and warrants that (i) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment and Assumption and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and to become a Lender under the Credit Agreement, (ii) it meets all the requirements to be an assignee under the terms of the Credit Agreement (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under the terms of the Credit Agreement), (iii) from and after the Effective Date, it shall be bound by the provisions of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents as a Lender thereunder and, to the extent of [the][the relevant] Assigned Interest, shall have the obligations of a Lender thereunder, (iv) it is sophisticated with respect to decisions to acquire assets of the type represented by [the][such] Assigned Interest and either it, or the Person exercising discretion in making its decision to acquire [the][such] Assigned Interest, is experienced in acquiring assets of such type, (v) it has received a copy of the Credit Agreement, and has received or has been accorded the opportunity to receive copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, and such other documents and information as it deems appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase [the][such] Assigned Interest, (vi) it has, independently and without reliance upon the Agent or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment and Assumption and to purchase [the][such] Assigned Interest, and (vii) if it is a Foreign Lender, attached hereto is any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, duly completed and executed by [the] [such] Assignee; and (b) agrees that (i) it will, independently and without reliance upon the Agent, [the][any] Assignor or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Loan Documents, and (ii) it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

2. Payments. From and after the Effective Date, the Agent shall make all payments in respect of [the][each] Assigned Interest (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to [the][the relevant] Assignor for amounts which have accrued to but excluding the Effective Date and to [the][the relevant] Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Effective Date.

3. General Provisions. This Assignment and Assumption shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. This Assignment and Assumption may be executed in any number of counterparts, which together shall constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Assignment and Assumption by fax transmission or other electronic mail transmission (e.g. “pdf” or “tif”) shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Assignment and Assumption. This Assignment and Assumption shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

EXHIBIT D – FORM OF OPINION OF COUNSEL FOR THE
BORROWERS

[See Attached]

Baker

Baker & McKenzie LLP
452 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10018
United States

Tel: +1 212 626 4100
Fax: +1 212 310 1600
www.bakermckenzie.com

McKenzie.

Asia Pacific

Bangkok
Beijing
Hanoi
Ho Chi Minh City
Hong Kong
Jakarta*
Kuala Lumpur*
Manila*
Melbourne
Shanghai
Singapore
Sydney
Taipei
Tokyo

Europe, Middle East & Africa

Abu Dhabi
Almaty
Amsterdam
Antwerp
Bahrain
Baku
Barcelona
Berlin
Brussels
Budapest
Cairo
Doha
Dusseldorf
Frankfurt/Main
Geneva
Istanbul
Kyiv
London
Luxembourg
Madrid
Milan
Moscow
Munich
Paris
Prague
Riyadh
Rome
St. Petersburg
Stockholm
Vienna
Warsaw
Zurich

Latin America

Bogota
Brasilia*
Buenos Aires
Caracas
Guadalajara
Juarez
Mexico City
Monterrey

January 5, 2017

To the Lenders that are parties to the
Credit Agreement referred to
below, and Bank of America, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent

Re: Scholastic Corporation and Scholastic Inc. - Credit Agreement

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special New York counsel for Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “ Holding Company ”), and Scholastic Inc., a New York corporation (the “ Operating Company ”; the Holding Company and the Operating Company are, collectively, the “ Borrowers ” and, individually, each a “ Borrower ”), in connection with that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 (the “ Credit Agreement ”), among (i) the Borrowers, (ii) the lenders that are parties thereto on the date hereof (the “ Lenders ”) and (iii) Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent (the “ Administrative Agent ”) for the Lenders. This opinion letter is being delivered pursuant to Section 3.01(f)(iv) of the Credit Agreement. Unless otherwise defined herein, each capitalized term used herein that is defined in the Credit Agreement has the meaning given such term in the Credit Agreement.

In rendering the opinions set forth herein, we have reviewed the Credit Agreement, each promissory note being delivered to the Lenders requesting same on the date hereof (the “ Notes ” and each, a “ Note ”) and such other records, documents and matters of law that we have considered necessary or appropriate in the circumstances for purposes of the opinions expressed herein. As to questions of fact material to such opinions, we have relied upon the representations and warranties made by the parties to the Credit Agreement. In rendering the opinions hereinafter expressed, we have, with your consent, relied only upon our examination of the foregoing documents, and we have made no independent verification of the factual matters set forth in such documents.

Based on and subject to the foregoing and subject further to the assumptions, exceptions, limitations and qualifications hereinafter stated, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Holding Company is a validly existing corporation and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware.

Baker & McKenzie LLP is a member of Baker & McKenzie International, a Swiss Verein.

McKenzie.

2. The Operating Company is a validly existing corporation and in good standing under the laws of the State of New York.
3. Each Borrower has the corporate power and authority to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under the Credit Agreement and each Note.
4. The execution and delivery of, and performance by each Borrower of its obligations under, the Credit Agreement and each Note have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of each Borrower.
5. The Credit Agreement and each Note have been duly executed and delivered by each Borrower and each constitutes the valid and binding agreement of each Borrower, enforceable against each Borrower in accordance with their respective terms.
6. The execution and delivery by each Borrower of, and the consummation by each Borrower of the transactions contemplated by, the Credit Agreement do not (a) result in any violation by either Borrower of (i) any United States or Delaware or New York State statute or governmental rule or regulation (including Regulations T, U and X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) applicable to it, (ii) such Borrower's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or (iii) to our knowledge, any court decree or order binding on the Borrowers, and (b) require any filing or registration with, or approval or consent of any governmental authority of the State of Delaware, the State of New York or the United States of America that has not been obtained.
7. No Borrower is an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

The opinions expressed above are subject to the following assumptions, exceptions, limitations and qualifications:

- (a) We have assumed that (i) each of the representations and warranties of each Borrower in the Credit Agreement and in any related schedules or exhibits is true and correct, (ii) all certificates and other statements, documents, records and financial statements reviewed by us are accurate and complete, (iii) all signatures on all documents reviewed by us are genuine, (iv) all documents submitted to us as originals are true and complete, (v) all documents submitted as copies are true and complete copies of the originals thereof, (vi) each natural person signing any document reviewed by us had the legal capacity to do so and to perform his or her obligations thereunder, (vii) each person signing in a representative capacity any document reviewed by us had authority to sign in such capacity, (viii) there has not been any mutual mistake of fact or misunderstanding, fraud, duress or undue influence and (ix) there are no agreements or understandings among the parties, written or oral, and there is no usage of trade or course of prior dealing among the parties that would, in either case, define, supplement or qualify the terms of the Credit Agreement.

Baker

McKenzie.

(b) Except to the extent that we expressly opine as to any of the following matters with respect to each Borrower above: (i) the execution and delivery of the Credit Agreement is within the power and authority of, and have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational proceedings on the part of, all parties to such document, (ii) the Credit Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by all such parties, (iii) the Credit Agreement constitutes the valid and binding obligation of all such parties, enforceable against such parties in accordance with its terms and (iv) that the status of the Credit Agreement as a legally valid and binding obligation of the parties is not affected by any (A) breach of, or default under, any agreement or instrument, (B) violation of any statute, rule, regulation or court or governmental order or (C) failure to obtain any required consent, approval or authorization from, or make any required registration, declaration or filing with, any governmental authority.

(c) The opinions expressed above are subject to laws relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, liquidation, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, general principles of equity (regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law), including but not limited to principles limiting the availability of specific performance and injunctive relief, and concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and concepts of comity. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, we note that a court might hold that a technical and nonmaterial default under the Credit Agreement does not give rise to a right of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to exercise certain remedies including, without limitation, acceleration.

(d) We express no opinion regarding: (i) any severability provision in the Credit Agreement; or (ii) any provision of the Credit Agreement that purports to (A) require a premium or make-whole payment in connection with a prepayment, (B) impose penalties or forfeitures, late payment charges or an increase in interest rate upon delinquency in payment or the occurrence of a default, (C) require payment of attorney's fees, except to the extent a court determines such fees to be reasonable, (D) appoint any person as the attorney-in-fact of any other person, (E) provide that all rights or remedies of any party are cumulative and may be enforced in addition to any other right or remedy and that the election of a particular remedy does not preclude recourse to one or more remedies, (F) permit setoff in the absence of mutuality between the parties, (G) confer subject matter jurisdiction on a federal court to adjudicate any controversy in any situation in which such court would not have subject matter jurisdiction, (H) waive the right to jury trial or any right to object to the laying of venue or any claim that an action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum or (I) waive illegality as a defense to the performance of contract obligations. We express no opinion with respect to provisions purporting to indemnify, release, exculpate, hold harmless or exempt any person or entity from liability for its own gross negligence, recklessness, willful misconduct or unlawful conduct or to the extent that such provisions are otherwise against public policy.

Baker

McKenzie.

(e) In rendering the opinion set forth in paragraph 1 above, we have relied solely on the certificate of the Delaware Secretary of State that we received in response to a December 29, 2016 request for confirmation of the existence and good standing of the Holding Company.

(f) In rendering the opinion set forth in paragraph 2 above, we have relied solely on the certificate of the New York Secretary of State that we received in response to a December 29, 2016 request for confirmation of the existence and good standing of the Operating Company.

(g) Our opinion with respect to the enforceability of the choice of law and choice of forum provisions of the Credit Agreement is rendered in reliance on Sections 5-1401 and 5-1402 of the New York General Obligations Law and Section 327(b) of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules and is subject to the qualifications that such enforceability (i) may be limited by public policy considerations of any jurisdiction, other than the State of New York, in which enforcement of such provisions, or of a judgment upon an agreement containing such provisions, is sought and (ii) does not apply to the extent provided in Section 1-301(c) of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in New York. Accordingly, we express no opinion as to the effect of the law of any jurisdiction (other than the State of New York) as to the choice of law in the Credit Agreement (including, without limitation, whether any court outside the State of New York would honor the choice of New York law as the governing law of the Credit Agreement).

(h) We have assumed that the Borrowers will comply with the covenants in the Credit Agreement as to the application of proceeds.

(i) We express no opinion as to any provision of the Credit Agreement to the extent that it generally excuses liability or generally limits remedies prescribed by Article 5 of the Uniform Commercial Code.

(j) We express no opinion as to the effect of the law of any jurisdiction (other than New York) wherein the Administrative Agent or any Lender may be located or wherein the enforcement of the Credit Agreement may be sought that limits the rates of interest legally chargeable or collectible.

(k) We express no opinion as to as to the effect of any law relating to the tax, legal or regulatory status of the Administrative Agent or any Lender or the involvement by any such Person in the transactions contemplated by the Credit Agreement.

(l) Where a statement is qualified by “to our knowledge” or any similar phrase, that knowledge is limited to the actual knowledge of lawyers currently in this firm who have been involved in representing the Borrowers in connection with the Credit Agreement and the Notes. We have not undertaken any independent investigation to determine the accuracy of any such statement, and no inference as to our knowledge of

Baker

McKenzie.

any matters bearing on the accuracy of any such statement should be drawn from the fact of our representation of the Borrowers.

We are admitted to practice in the State of New York. The opinions expressed above are limited to the federal laws of the United States of America, the internal laws of the State of New York and the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and we express no opinion with respect to the effect or application of any other laws of any other jurisdiction; provided that the laws covered by this opinion letter do not include federal or state securities or blue sky laws (except to the extent of our opinions in paragraphs 6 (to the extent such paragraph addresses Regulations T, U and X) and 7 above), the Commodities Exchange Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, tax laws, antitrust laws, environmental laws or pension laws, or, in each case any rules or regulations thereunder. In addition, our opinions as to violations of law and governmental consents, filings, registrations and the like cover only laws that in our experience are customarily applicable to transactions of the type contemplated by the Credit Agreement and involving unregulated entities. With respect to any matters concerning the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware in the opinions set forth herein, we draw your attention to the fact that (i) we are not admitted to the Bar of such State and (ii) any such opinions concerning such law are based solely on our review of the statutory language of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as set forth on the official website of the State of Delaware available at <http://delcode.delaware.gov/title8/c001/>, and not on any legislative history, administrative or judicial interpretations, rules, regulations, guidelines or releases concerning such law and we have assumed that such publication accurately sets forth the provisions of such law as in effect on the date hereof. Our opinions above do not extend to licenses, permits and approvals necessary for the conduct of the business of the parties to the Credit Agreement.

This opinion letter has been prepared and given in accordance with the customary practice of those lawyers licensed to practice law in the State of New York who regularly give opinions of the kind, type and nature as those matters contained herein. The addressees hereof have agreed that the interpretation of this opinion letter shall be based upon the customary practice of those lawyers licensed to practice law in the State of New York who regularly give opinions of the kind, type and nature as those matters contained herein.

This opinion letter is limited to the matters stated herein, and no opinion is implied or may be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. This opinion letter may not be relied upon by any person or entity other than you, quoted in whole or in part in any report or document, furnished to any other person or entity (other than your legal counsel, other applicable advisors and employees and as may be required by applicable law) or relied upon for any purpose other than in connection with the transactions described in the Credit Agreement without our prior written approval.

Baker

McKenzie.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, at your request, we consent to reliance on this opinion letter by any future assignee of your interest in the loans under the Credit Agreement; provided that the assignment is made and consented to in accordance with the express provisions of Section 8.07 of the Credit Agreement. Our consent to reliance on this opinion letter by any future assignee is also on the condition and understanding that: (w) in no event shall any assignee have any greater rights with respect hereto than the original addressees of this opinion letter on the date hereof nor, in the case of any additional lender that becomes a lender by assignment, any greater rights than its assignor; (x) in furtherance of and not in limitation of the foregoing, our consent to such reliance shall in no event constitute a reissuance of the opinions expressed herein or otherwise extend any statute of limitations period applicable hereto on the date hereof; (y) we have no responsibility or obligation to update this opinion letter, to consider its applicability or correctness to any assignee other than the named addressee(s) hereof or to take into account changes in law, facts or any other developments of which we may later become aware; and (z) any such reliance by an assignee also must be actual and reasonable under the circumstances existing at the time of assignment, including any circumstances relating to changes in law, facts or any other developments known to or reasonably knowable by the assignee at such time.

This opinion letter is rendered as of the date hereof and we undertake no, and disclaim any, duty to advise you regarding any changes in, or to otherwise communicate with you with respect to, the matters and opinions set forth herein.

Very truly yours,

BAKER & MCKENZIE LLP

EXHIBIT E – FORM OF FINANCIAL COVENANTS COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATE

FINANCIAL COVENANTS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

respecting SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION

and SCHOLASTIC INC.

[MONTH and DATE], 20__

Pursuant to the Credit Agreement dated as of January 5, 2017 (as the same may be supplemented, modified, amended or restated from time to time in the manner provided therein, the “Credit Agreement”), the undersigned, being respectively, the [PRINT TITLE] of Scholastic Corporation and the [PRINT TITLE] of Scholastic Inc. (individually, a “Borrower” and, collectively, the “Borrowers”), hereby certify to Bank of America, N.A., as Agent (the “Agent”), and to each of the Lenders, as of the date hereof that:

- (a) the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.01 are correct as though made on and as of the date hereof;
- (b) no event has occurred and is continuing that constitutes a Default; and
- (c) attached hereto are the calculations of, and the confirmations of the Borrowers’ compliance with, the financial covenants set forth in Section 5.03 of the Credit Agreement.

Capitalized terms and non-capitalized words and phrases used and not otherwise defined in this Certificate shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Lender and by counsel to the Agent in giving any opinion or advice requested of such counsel.

(SIGNATURE)

DATE SIGNED: __, 20 __

(SIGNATURE)

DATE SIGNED: __, 20 __

SCHOLASTIC \$375MM CREDIT AGREEMENT AS OF JANUARY 5, 2017

ATTACHMENT

COVENANT COMPLIANCE CALCULATIONS PURSUANT TO SECTION 5.03

CONSOLIDATED DEBT COVENANT RATIO

THE FOLLOWING CALCULATION DEMONSTRATES COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 5.03(a), OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT DATED JANUARY 5, 2017, WHICH STATES THAT THE BORROWERS SHALL MAINTAIN AT ALL TIMES A CONSOLIDATED DEBT RATIO OF NOT MORE THAN **0.600:1**.

SECTION 5.03(a) CALCULATION FOR THE QUARTER ENDED |
(AMOUNTS IN MILLIONS)

TOTAL CONSOLIDATED DEBT \$
TOTAL CONSOLIDATED DEBT AND EQUITY \$

| RATIO

CONSOLIDATED DEBT RATIO CALCULATION
SHORT TERM DEBT \$
CURRENT CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATION
NON-CURRENT CAPITAL LEASE OBLIGATION SCHOLASTIC LONG TERM DEBT

TOTAL CONSOLIDATED DEBT \$

ADD:

TOTAL STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY \$
FAS 158 ADJUSTMENT
PERMANENT ADJUSTMENT TO EQUITY DUE TO ADOPTION OF FAS 158
TOTAL PREFERRED STOCK

TOTAL CONSOLIDATED DEBT AND EQUITY \$

CONSOLIDATED INTEREST COVERAGE RATIO

THE FOLLOWING CALCULATION DEMONSTRATES COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 5.03(b), OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT DATED **JANUARY 5, 2017** , WHICH STATES THAT THE BORROWERS SHALL MAINTAIN AS OF THE LAST DAY OF EACH OF THEIR FISCAL QUARTERS A CONSOLIDATED INTEREST COVERAGE RATIO OF NOT LESS THAN **3.50:1**.

SECTION 5.03(b) CALCULATION FOR THE QUARTER ENDED |
(AMOUNTS IN MILLIONS)

CONSOLIDATED INTEREST COVERAGE AMOUNT \$
GROSS INTEREST EXPENSE \$

I **RATIO**

CONSOLIDATED INTEREST COVERAGE RATIO

ADD: NET INCOME \$
PROVISION FOR TAXES DEPRECIATION INTANGIBLE AMORTIZATION GROSS INTEREST EXPENSE EXTRAORDINARY NON-CASH LOSS

LESS:

\$

EXTRAORDINARY NON-CASH GAINS \$

CONSOLIDATED INTEREST COVERAGE AMOUNT \$

EXHIBIT F – LIST OF CLOSING DOCUMENTS

1. Credit Agreement
2. Revolving Credit Notes in favor of each Lender
3. Secretary's Certificate of each Borrower attaching
 - (a) Recently certified certificate of incorporation
 - (b) Bylaws
 - (c) Resolutions
 - (d) Certificate of Good Standing
 - (e) Certificate of Incumbency
4. Officer's Closing Certificate
5. Legal Opinion

EXHIBIT H-1 – FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 by and among Scholastic Inc., a New York corporation (“Scholastic Inc.”), Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation (“Scholastic Corp” and, together with Scholastic Inc., the “Borrowers” and each, a “Borrower”), the Lenders and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender (as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced, or supplemented from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”). Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (a) it is the sole record and

beneficial owner of the Advance(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Advance(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (b) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (c) it is not a ten percent shareholder of any Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, and (d) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to any Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Agent and each Borrower with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (as applicable). By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (a) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform each Borrower and the Agent, and (b) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished each Borrower and the Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF FOREIGN LENDER]

By: __

Name: __

Title: __

Date: __, __

EXHIBIT H-2 – FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 by and among Scholastic Inc., a New York corporation (“Scholastic Inc.”), Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation (“Scholastic Corp” and, together with Scholastic Inc., the “Borrowers” and each, a “Borrower”), the Lenders and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender (as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced, or supplemented from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”). Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (a) it is the sole record and beneficial owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (b) it is not a bank within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (c) it is not a ten percent shareholder of any Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, and (d) it is not a controlled foreign corporation related to any Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with a certificate of its non-U.S. Person status on IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (as applicable). By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (a) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender in writing, and (b) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: ___

Name: ___

Title: ___

Date: ___, __

EXHIBIT H-3 – FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 by and among Scholastic Inc., a New York corporation (“Scholastic Inc.”), Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation (“Scholastic Corp” and, together with Scholastic Inc., the “Borrowers” and each, a “Borrower”), the Lenders and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender (as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced, or supplemented from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”). Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (a) it is the sole record owner of the participation in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (b) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such participation, (c) with respect such participation, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect

partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (d) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of any Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code, and (e) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to any Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished its participating Lender with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (a) an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (as applicable) or (b) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (as applicable) from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (i) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform such Lender and (ii) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished such Lender with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF PARTICIPANT]

By: ___

Name: ___

Title: ___

Date: ___, __

EXHIBIT H-4 – FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE
CERTIFICATE

(For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)

Reference is hereby made to the Credit Agreement, dated as of January 5, 2017 by and among Scholastic Inc., a New York corporation (“Scholastic Inc.”), Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation (“Scholastic Corp” and, together with Scholastic Inc., the “Borrowers” and each, a “Borrower”), the Lenders and Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, Issuing Bank and Swingline Lender (as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced, or supplemented from time to time, the “Credit Agreement”). Pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned hereby certifies that (a) it is the sole record owner of the Advance(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Advance(s)) in respect of which it is providing this certificate, (b) its direct or indirect partners/members are the sole beneficial owners of such Advance(s) (as well as any Note(s) evidencing such Advance(s)), (c) with respect to the extension of credit pursuant to this Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document, neither the undersigned nor any of its direct or indirect partners/members is a bank extending credit pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code, (d) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a ten percent shareholder of any Borrower within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code and (e) none of its direct or indirect partners/members is a controlled foreign corporation related to any Borrower as described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The undersigned has furnished the Agent and each Borrower with IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by one of the following forms from each of its partners/members that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption: (a) an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (as applicable) or (b) an IRS Form W-8IMY accompanied by an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (as applicable) from each of such partner's/member's beneficial owners that is claiming the portfolio interest exemption. By executing this certificate, the undersigned agrees that (i) if the information provided on this certificate changes, the undersigned shall promptly so inform each Borrower and the Agent, and (ii) the undersigned shall have at all times furnished each Borrower and the Agent with a properly completed and currently effective certificate in either the calendar year in which each payment is to be made to the undersigned, or in either of the two calendar years preceding such payments.

Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Credit Agreement and used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement.

[NAME OF LENDER]

By: __

Name: __

Title: __

Date: __, __

SCHOLASTIC CORPORATION
SUBSIDIARY LIST
(subsidiaries are indented under its direct parent)

Scholastic Inc.	New York
Scholastic Book Clubs, Inc.	Missouri
Scholastic Operations Group L.L.C.	Delaware
Scholastic Entertainment Inc.	New York
SE Distribution Inc.	Delaware
524 Films L.L.C.	Delaware
Listen Inn LLC (formerly Retroranch L.L.C.)	Delaware
Scholastic Interactive LLC	New York
Scholastic UK Group L.L.C.	Delaware
Scholastic UK Ltd.	England
Scholastic Book Clubs Ltd. (formerly Red House Books Ltd.)	England
Scholastic Ltd.	England
Scholastic Ireland Ltd.	Ireland
Troubadour Ltd	England
Chicken House Publishing Ltd.	England
Weston Woods Studios, Inc.	Delaware
Georgetown Studios, Inc.	Connecticut
Children's Music Library, Inc.	New York
The Scholastic Store, Inc.	New York
Scholastic Interactive Xchange, Inc.	Delaware
Scholastic Distribution Services L.L.C.	Delaware
Soup2Nuts Inc.	Delaware
RetroRanch Inc. (formerly Science Court Inc.)	Delaware
Klutz	California
Teacher's Friend Publications, Inc.	California
Scholastic Export Inc.	Delaware
Learned Realty LLC	New York
Scholastic Book Fairs, Inc.	Delaware
Scholastic 557 Broadway, LLC	Delaware
Scholastic Storia Inc.	Delaware
Scholastic Australia Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Iread Pty Ltd.	Australia
Oldmeadow Booksellers (Aust.) Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Scholastic Canada Ltd.	Canada
Scholastic Bookfairs Canada Inc.	Canada
Ooka Island Inc.	Canada
Scholastic India Private Limited ¹	India
Scholastic Mexico S. de R. L. de C.V.	Mexico
Scholastic New Zealand Ltd.	New Zealand
Scholastic Argentina S.R.L.	Argentina

Scholastic Education Information Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Scholastic International IT Support Centre Private Limited	India
Scholastic Education International (Singapore) Private Limited	Singapore
Grolier Incorporated	Delaware
Scholastic at Home Inc. (formerly Grolier Enterprises Inc.)	Delaware
Scholastic Distribution Services L.L.P	Delaware
Scholastic Library Publishing, Inc.	Delaware
Orchard Books, Inc.	New York
Grolier International, Inc.	Delaware
Grolier International Finance Inc. (Philippines) ²	Philippines
Grolier (Malaysia) SDN BHD	Malaysia
Grolier International Private Limited (India)	India
Grolier Overseas Incorporated	Delaware
Grolier Direct Marketing Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Grolier Limited (Canada)	Canada
Caribe Grolier, Inc.	Puerto Rico
Grolier Credit Services (U.K.) Limited	England
Grolier International Limited (U.K.)	England
Grolier Limited	England
Transtutor Limited	England
Just Books! Limited	England
Waverley House Limited	England

¹ 1% owned by Scholastic Export Inc.

² 60% owned

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-62297 and 333-110302) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation 1997 Outside Director's Stock Option Plan
- (2) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-68181, 333-159589, 333-110301 and 333-214036) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation Employee Stock Purchase Plan
- (3) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 33-48655, 33-69058 and 33-91090) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation 401(k) Savings and Retirement Plan
- (4) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-68185 and 333-178243) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation Management Stock Purchase Plan
- (5) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-77010 and 333-148599) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation 2001 Stock Incentive Plan
- (6) Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-148600) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation 2007 Outside Directors Stock Incentive Plan, and
- (7) Registration Statements on Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-178246 and 333-200539) pertaining to the Scholastic Corporation 2011 Stock Incentive Plan

of our reports dated July 24, 2017, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Scholastic Corporation, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Scholastic Corporation, included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) for the year ended May 31, 2017.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, New York
July 24, 2017

I, Richard Robinson, the principal executive officer of Scholastic Corporation, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Scholastic Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 24, 2017

/s/ Richard Robinson

Richard Robinson
Chairman of the Board,
President and Chief Executive Officer



I, Maureen O'Connell, the principal financial officer of Scholastic Corporation, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Scholastic Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: July 24, 2017

/s/ Maureen O'Connell

Maureen O'Connell
Executive Vice President, Chief Administrative Officer
and Chief Financial Officer



Certification
Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
with Respect to the Annual Report on Form 10-K
for the Year ended May 31, 2017
of Scholastic Corporation

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18, United States Code), each of the undersigned officers of Scholastic Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), does hereby certify to the best of such officer's knowledge, that:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended May 31, 2017 (the "Form 10-K") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. Information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: July 24, 2017

/s/ Richard Robinson

Richard Robinson
Chief Executive Officer

Dated: July 24, 2017

/s/ Maureen O'Connell

Maureen O'Connell
Chief Financial Officer

The certification set forth above is being furnished as an exhibit solely pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and is not being filed as part of the Form 10-K or as a separate disclosure document of the Company or the certifying officers.